

Revised George Thorne

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

LATIN TONGUE,

FOR THE USE OF YOUTH.

A NEW EDITION revised,



ETON:

Printed, 1758.—Reprinted in 1799.



AN

INTRODUCTION TO THE LATIN TONGUE.

The Latin Letters are thus written:

Capitals.

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S
T U V W X Y Z.

Small, or common,

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z.

Of these Letters, six are named Vowels, *a, e, i, o, u, y*.
The rest are called Consonants.

A vowel makes a full and perfect sound of itself, as *e*.

A consonant cannot sound without a vowel, as *he*.

Consonants are divided into mutes, liquids, and double letters.

The liquids are, *l, m, n, r*. The double letters are *j, x, z*.

The remaining letters are called mutes. *K, Y, Z*, are found only in words originally Greek.

A syllable is a distinct sound of one, or more letters, pronounced in a breath.

A diphthong is the sound of two vowels in one syllable.

Of diphthongs, there are five in number; *au, eu, ei, æ, œ*.

These two last are commonly pronounced in the vowel *e*, and are often joined and wrote thus; *æ, œ*.

THE Parts of SPEECH are Eight.

1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle; declined;
2. Adverb, Conjunction, Preposition, Interjection; undeclined.

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the Name of whatsoever Thing, or Being, we see, or, discourse of.

Nouns are of two kinds; substantive, and adjective.

A noun substantive declares its own meaning, and requires not another word to be joined with it to shew its signification; and has commonly, *a*, *an*, or *the*, before it: as *homo*, a man; *angelus*, an angel; *liber*, the book.

A Noun adjective always requires to be joined with a substantive, of which it shews the nature, or, quality: as *bonus puer*, a good boy; *malus puer*, a naughty boy.

Numbers of NOUNS.

NOUNS have two numbers: the singular, and the plural.

The singular speaketh but of one; as, *Pater*, a Father.

The plural speaketh of more than one; as, *Patres*, Fathers.

Cases of NOUNS.

NOUNS have six cases in each number.

The nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accusative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative case cometh before the verb, and answereth to the question, *who?* or, *what?* as, *who teaches?* *Magister docet*, The master teaches.

The genitive case is known by the sign *of* before it; and answereth to the question, *whose*, or, *whereof?* as,

* The Genitive Case in *English* is frequently expressed by the Letter *s*; with an Apostrophe in this manner; *s*, as, *my Father's Son*; that is the *Son of my Father*.

whose

whose learning? *doctrina magistri*, the learning of the master, or, the master's learning.

The dative case is known by the signs, *to*, or, *for*: and answereth to the question *to whom?* or, *to*, or, *for what?* as, *to whom do I give the book?* *do librum magistro*, I give the book to the master.

The accusative case followeth the verb, and answereth to the question, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *whom do you love?* *amo magistrum*, I love the master.

The vocative case is known by calling, or, speaking to: as, *o magister*, o master.

The ablative case is known by prepositions, expressed or, understood, serving to the ablative case; as, *de magistro*, of the master; *coram magistro*, before the master.

Also, the prepositions *in*, *with*, *from*, *by*; and the word *than* after the comparative degree, are signs of the ablative case.

G E N D E R S of nouns are three; the masculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

A R T I C L E S are used in Grammar to denote the gender of nouns, and are thus declined.

Singular.			Plural.		
	Masc.	Fem. Neu.		Masc.	Fem. Neu.
Nominative	<i>Hic, hæc, hoc.</i>		Nom.	<i>Hi, he, hæc.</i>	
Genitive	<i>Hujus.</i>		Gen.	<i>Horum, harum, horum.</i>	
Dative	<i>Huic.</i>		Dat.	<i>His.</i>	
Accusative	<i>Hunc, hanc, hoc.</i>		Acc.	<i>Hos, has, hæc.</i>	
Vocative	<i>caret.</i>		Voc.	<i>caret.</i>	
Ablative	<i>Hoc, hæc, hoc.</i>		Abl.	<i>His.</i>	

Nouns declined with two articles are called common, that is, are of the masculine and feminine gender; as, *hic* and *hæc parens*, a parent; father or mother.

Nouns are called doubtful, when declined with the article *hic*, or *hæc*; as *hic*, or, *hæc anguis*, a snake.

Some nouns are also called epicene, that is, when under one article both sexes are signified; as, *hic pterodactylus*, a parrot, *hæc aquila*, an eagle, both male and female.

Declension

Declension of NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

THERE are five declensions of substantives, distinguished by the ending of the genitive case.

Obs. Most cases in the singular number, and all in the plural, are formed from the genitive case singular.

THE first declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *ae*, as

Singular.	Plural.
N. <i>haec</i> Mus- <i>ae</i> , a song.	N. <i>hae</i> Mus- <i>ae</i> , songs.
G. <i>hujus</i> Mus- <i>ae</i> , of a song.	G. <i>harum</i> Mus- <i>arum</i> , of songs.
D. <i>huic</i> Mus- <i>ae</i> , to a song.	D. <i>his</i> Mus- <i>is</i> , to songs.
A. <i>hanc</i> Mus- <i>am</i> , a song.	A. <i>has</i> Mus- <i>as</i> , songs.
V. <i>o</i> Mus- <i>a</i> , o song.	V. <i>o</i> Mus- <i>ae</i> , o songs.
A. <i>ab hac</i> Mus- <i>ae</i> from a song.	A. <i>ab his</i> Mus- <i>is</i> , from songs.

THE second declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *i*, as

Singular.	Plural.
N. <i>hic</i> Magist- <i>er</i> , a master.	N. <i>hi</i> Magist- <i>ri</i> , masters.
G. <i>hujus</i> Magist- <i>ri</i> , of a master.	G. <i>horum</i> Magist- <i>orum</i> , of masters.
D. <i>huic</i> Magist- <i>o</i> , to a master.	D. <i>his</i> Magist- <i>is</i> , to masters.
A. <i>hunc</i> Magist- <i>um</i> , a master.	A. <i>hos</i> Magist- <i>os</i> , masters.
V. <i>o</i> Magist- <i>er</i> , o master.	V. <i>o</i> Magist- <i>ri</i> , o masters.
A. <i>ab hoc</i> Magist- <i>o</i> , by a master.	A. <i>ab his</i> Magist- <i>is</i> , by masters.

Obs. The nominative and vocative cases of nouns are for the most part alike in both numbers; and when the nominative case singular of the second declension ends in *us*, the vocative ends in *e*; as

Singular.	Plural.
N. <i>hic</i> Domin- <i>us</i> , a lord.	N. <i>hi</i> Domin- <i>i</i> , lords.
G. <i>hujus</i> Domin- <i>i</i> , of a lord.	G. <i>horum</i> Domin- <i>orum</i> , of lords.
D. <i>huic</i> Domin- <i>o</i> , to a lord.	D. <i>his</i> Domin- <i>is</i> , to lords.
A. <i>hunc</i> Domin- <i>um</i> , a lord.	A. <i>hos</i> Domin- <i>os</i> , lords.
V. <i>o</i> Domin- <i>e</i> , o lord.	V. <i>o</i> Domin- <i>i</i> , o lords.
A. <i>ab hoc</i> Domin- <i>o</i> , by a lord.	A. <i>ab his</i> Domin- <i>is</i> , by lords.

Obs.

Obs. Except *Deus* God, that maketh *ô Deus* in the vocative case ; Also the proper name of a man in *ius* ; as *Georgius* George, voc. *ô Georgi*. In like manner *filius* a son, maketh *ô fili* ; and *genius* a genius, *ô geni*.

Note, Nouns of the neuter gender, are generally of the second, and third declension ; and make the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative cases alike in both numbers ; and in the plural number these cases end all in *a* ; as

Singular.

N. *hoc* Regn-um, a kingdom.
G. *hujus* Regn-i of a kingdom.
D. *huic* Regn-o, to a kingdom.
A. *hoc* Regn-um, a kingdom.
V. *ô* Regn-um, o kingdom.
A. *ab hoc* Regn-o, from a kingdom.

Plural.

N. *hæc* Regn-a, kingdoms.
G. *hor.* Regn-orum, of kingdoms.
D. *his* Regn-is, to kingdoms.
A. *hæc* Regn-a, kingdoms.
V. *ô* Regn-a, o kingdoms.
A. *ab his* Regn-is, from kingdoms.

THE third declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *is* ; as

Singular.

N. *hæc* Nub-es, a cloud,
G. *hujus* Nub-is, of a cloud.
D. *huic* Nub-i, to a cloud.
A. *hanc* Nubem, a cloud,
V. *ô* Nub-es, o cloud.
A. *ab hac* Nub-e, from a cloud.

Plural.

N. *hæ* Nub-es, clouds,
G. *harum* Nubi-um, of clouds.
D. *his* Nub-ibus, to clouds.
A. *has* Nub-es, clouds.
V. *ô* Nub-es, o clouds.
A. *ab his* Nub-ibus, from clouds.

Many nouns of this declension increase in the genitive case ; as in the following examples :

Singular.

N. *hic* Lapid-is, a stone.
G. *hujus* Lapid-is, of a stone.
D. *huic* Lapid-i, to a stone.
A. *hunc* Lapid-em, a stone.
V. *ô* Lapid-is, o stone.
A. *ab hoc* Lapid-e, from a stone.

Plural.

N. *hi* Lapid-es, stones.
G. *horum* Lapid-um, of stones.
D. *his* Lapid-ibus, to stones.
A. *hos* Lapid-es, stones.
V. *ô* Lapid-es, o stones.
A. *ab his* Lapid-ibus, from stones.

Singular.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. hoc	Op-us, a work.	N. hec	Oper-a, works.
G. hujus	Oper-is, of a work.	G. horum	Oper-um, of works.
D. huic	Oper-i, to a work.	D. his	Oper-ibus, to works.
A. hoc	Op-us, a work.	A. hec	Oper-a, works.
V. o	Op-us, o work.	V. o	Oper-a, o works.
A. ab hoc	Oper-e, from a work.	A. ab his	Oper-ibus, from works.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. hic	} Parens, a parent.	N. hi	} Parent-es, parents.
et hęc		et hęc	
G. hujus	Parent-is, of a parent.	G. hor.	} Parent-um, of parents.
D. huic	Parent-i, to a parent.	et har.	
A. hunc	} Parent-em, a parent.	D. his	} Parent-ibus, to parents.
et hanc		A. hos	
V. o	Parens, o parent.	et has	} Parent-es, parents.
A. ab hoc	} Parent-e, by a parent.	V. o	
et hac		A. ab his	Parent-ibus, by parents.

T H E fourth declension makes the genitive case singular to end in *us* ; as,

Singular.		Plural.	
N. hic	Grad-us, a step.	N. hi	Grad-us, steps.
G. hujus	Grad-us, of a step.	G. horum	Grad-uum, of steps.
D. huic	Grad-ui, to a step.	D. his	Grad-ibus, to steps.
A. hunc	Grad-um, a step.	A. hos	Grad-us, steps.
V. o	Grad-us, o step.	V. o	Grad-us, o steps.
A. ab hoc	Grad-u, with a step.	A. ab his	Grad-ibus, with steps.

T H E fifth declension makes the genitive and dative cases singular to end in *ei* ; as,

Singular.		Plural.	
N. hec	Faci-es, a face.	N. hec	Faci-es, faces.
G. hujus	Faci-ei, of a face.	G. harum	Faci-erum, of faces.
D. huic	Faci-ei, to a face.	D. his	Faci-ebus, to faces.
A. hanc	Faci-em, a face.	A. has	Faci-es, faces.
V. o	Faci-es, o face.	V. o	Faci-es, o faces.
A. ab hac	Faci-e, from a face.	A. ab his	Faci-ebus, from faces.

Declension

Declension of NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

A NOUN adjective is declined with three terminations; as, *bonus* good, *tener* tender; or with three articles, as in the following examples:

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Bon-us, bon-a, bon-um.			N. Bon-i, bon-æ, bon-a.		
G. Bon-i, bon-æ, bon-i.			G. Bon-orum, bon-arum, bon-		
D. Bon-o, bon-æ, bon-o.			D. Bon-is. [orum.		
A. Bon-um, bon-am, bon-um.			A. Bon-os, bon-as, bon-a.		
V. Bon-e, bon-a, bon-um.			V. Bon-i, bon-æ, bon-a.		
A. Bon-o, bon-a, bon-o.			A. Bon-is.		

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ten-er, tene-ra, tene-rum.			N. Tene-ri, tene-ræ, tene-ra.		
G. Tene-ri, tene-ræ, tene-ri.			G. Tene-rorum, tene-rarum.		
D. Tene-ro, tene-ræ, tene-ro.			D. Tene-ris, [tene-rorum.		
A. Tene-rum, -ram, -rum.			A. Tene-ros, tene-ras, tene-ra.		
V. Ten-er, tene-ra, tene-rum.			V. Tene-ri, tene-ræ, tene-ra.		
A. Tene-ro, tene-râ, tene-ro.			A. Tene-ris.		

Obs. The masculine, and neuter genders of adjectives are declined like nouns substantive of the second declension; and the feminine gender like nouns of the first declension.

Unus one; *solus* alone; *totus* the whole; *nullus* none; *alter* the other; *uter* whether of the two; and other adjectives, make the genitive case singular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*, as,

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Un-us, un-a, un-um.			N. Un-i, un-æ, un-a.		
G. Un-ius.			G. Un-orum, un-arum, un-		
D. Un-i.			D. Un-is. [orum.		
A. Un-um, un-am, un-um.			A. Un-os, un-as, un-a.		
V. Un-e, un-a, un-um.			V. Un-i, un-æ, un-a.		
A. Un-o, un-a, un-o.			A. Un-is.		

Note, *unus* has no plural number, unless it be joined to a noun that has not the singular number; as, *una* a letter; *una mania*, a wall.

In like manner is declined *alius* an other; which makes *aliud* in the neuter gender singular number.

A Noun Adjective of three articles is declined after the third declension of substantives; as *tristis*, sad; *melior*, better; *felix*, happy.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> , et <i>haec</i>	} Trist-is, <i>hoc</i> triste.	N. <i>hi</i> , et <i>hae</i>	} Trist-es, <i>haec</i> trist-i.
G. <i>hujus</i>		G. <i>horum</i>	
D. <i>huic</i>	Trist-i.	D. <i>his</i>	Trist-ibus.
A. <i>hunc</i> , et <i>hanc</i>	} Trist-em, <i>hoc</i> trist-e.	A. <i>hos</i> , et <i>has</i>	} Trist-es, <i>haec</i> trist-i.
V. ϕ		V. ϕ	
A. <i>ab hoc</i> , <i>hoc</i> , <i>hoc</i>	} Trist-i.	A. <i>ab his</i>	} Trist-ibus.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> , et <i>haec</i>	} Meli-or, <i>hoc</i> meli-us.	N. <i>hi</i> , et <i>hae</i>	} Meli-otes, <i>haec</i> meli-ora.
G. <i>hujus</i>		G. <i>horum</i>	
D. <i>huic</i>	Meli-ori.	D. <i>his</i>	Meli-oribus.
A. <i>hunc</i> , et <i>hanc</i>	} Meli-orem, <i>hoc</i> meli-us.	A. <i>hos</i> , et <i>has</i>	} Meli-ores, <i>haec</i> meli-ora.
V. ϕ		V. ϕ	
A. <i>ab hoc</i> , <i>haec</i> <i>hoc</i>	} Meli-ori.	A. <i>ab his</i>	} Meli-oribus.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. <i>hic</i> , <i>haec</i> <i>hoc</i>	} Feli-ix.	N. <i>hi</i> , et <i>hae</i>	} Feli-ces, <i>haec</i> felicia.
G. <i>hujus</i>		G. <i>horum</i>	
D. <i>huic</i>	Feli-ci.	D. <i>his</i>	Feli-cibus.
A. <i>hunc</i> , et <i>hanc</i>	} Feli-cem, <i>hoc</i> fel-ix.	A. <i>hos</i> , et <i>has</i>	} Feli-ces, et Feli-cia.
V. ϕ		V. ϕ	
A. <i>ab hoc</i> , <i>haec</i> <i>hoc</i>	} Feli-ce, vel fel-ci.	A. <i>ab his</i>	} Feli-cibus.

Amba both; and *duo* two; are nouns adjective, and are thus declined in the plural number only;

Nom. Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	both.
Gen. Amb-orum,	amb-arum,	amb-orum,	of both.
Dat. Amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	to both.
Acc. Amb-os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	both.
Loc. Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	both.
Abbl. Amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	amb-ibus,	with both.

Comparison of ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have three degrees of signification, or comparison.

I. The positive; which denotes the quality of a thing absolutely; as, *doctus*, learned; *brevis*, short.

II. The comparative; which increases or lessens the quality; as, *doctior*, more learned; *brevior*, shorter, or more short.

And is formed of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *or* in the masculine, and *ius* in the neuter: as, of

Doctus, gen. *docti*, is formed *hic et hæc doctior*, *hoc et hæc doctius*, more learned.

Brevis, dat. *brevi*, is formed *hic et hæc brevior*, *hoc et hæc brevius*, shorter, or more short.

III. The superlative; which increases or diminishes the signification, or comparison, to the greatest degree, as, *doctissimus*, most learned; *brevissimus*, the shortest, or most short.

And is formed also of the first case of the positive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *issimus*; as, of

Gen. *docti*, is formed *doctissimus*, most learned.

Dat. *brevi*, is formed *brevissimus*, shortest or most short.

Note, Many adjectives vary from these general rules, and form their comparison irregular; as,

bonus, good; *melior*, better; *optimus*, best;
malus, bad; *pejor*, worse; *pessimus*, worst.

Magnus

Magnus, great; *major*, greater; *maximus*, greater.
Parvus, little; *minor*, less; *minimus*, least.
Multus, much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, most.
Dives, rich; *ditior*, more rich; *ditissimus*, most rich.
Nequam, wicked; *nequior*, more wicked; *nequissimus*,
 most wicked.

Externus, outward; *exterior*, more outward; *extremus*,
 vel, *extimus*, uttermost; or, most outward.

Inferus, low; *inferior*, lower; or, more low; *infimus*,
 vel, *imus*, lowest; or, most low.

Superus, high; *superior*, higher; or, more high; *super-*
premus, vel, *summus*, highest; or, most high.

Intus, inward; *interior*, more inward; *intimus*, inner-
 most; or, most inward.

Juvenis, young; *junior*, younger; or, more young.

Senex, old; *senior*, older; or, more old.

Prior, former; *primus*, first.

Proprior, nearer; *proximus*, nearest; or, most near.

Uterior, farther; *ultimus*; last—with some others.

Adjectives ending in *er*, form the superlative degree
 from the nominative case, by adding *rimus*; as, *pulcher*,
pulcher, fair; *pulcher-rimus* fairest; or, most fair.

Adjectives ending in *lis*, form the superlative degree
 according to the general rule; as, of *utilis*, useful, *utilis*,
utilis, is formed *utilissimus*, most useful.

Except the following, which change *is* into *limus*; as,

Agil-is, nimble; *agil-limus*, nimblest; or, most nimble.

Facil-is, easy; *facil-limus*, easiest; or, most easy.

Gracil-is, slender; *gracil-limus*, slenderest; or, most slender.

Humil-is, low; *humil-limus*, lowest; or, most low.

Simil-is, like; *simil-limus*, likest; or, most like.

Also, if a vowel comes before *us*, in the nominative
 case of an adjective, the comparison is made by *magis*,
 more; and *maximè*, most; as,

Pius, godly; *magis pius*, more godly; *maximè pius*,
 most godly.

OF A PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is used instead of a noun, and is declined with number, case, and gender.

There are fifteen pronouns :

Ego, I ; *ipse*, himself ; *suus*, his ;
 tu, thou, or, you ; *iste*, that ; *noſter*, ours ;
 ille, he ; *hic*, this ; *veſter*, yours ;
 is, he ; *meus*, mine ; *noſtras*, of our country ;
 sui, of himſelf ; *tuus*, thine ; *veſtras*, of your country.

To theſe may be added their compounds ; *egomet* I myſelf ; *tute* thou thyſelf ; *idem* the ſame ; as alſo the relative *qui*, who, or, what ; and *cujas* of what country.

Declenſion of PRONOUNS.

Ego, *tu*, *sui*, are pronouns ſubſtantive, and are thus declined :

Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Ego, I,	Nom.	Nos, we,
Gen.	Mei, of me,	Gen.	Noſtr-um, vel, i, of us,
Dat.	Mihi, to me,	Dat.	Nobis, to us,
Acc.	Me, me,	Acc.	Nos, us,
Voc.	—	Voc.	—
Abl.	Me, from, or, by me.	Abl.	Nobis, from, or, by us.
Singular.		Plural.	
Nom.	Tu, thou, or, you,	Nom.	Vos, ye, or, you, [you,
Gen.	Tui, of thee, or, you,	Gen.	Veſtr-um, vel, i, of ye, or,
Dat.	Tibi, to thee, or, you,	Dat.	Vobis, to ye, or, you,
Acc.	Te, thee, or, you,	Acc.	Vos, ye, or, you,
Voc.	ô Tu, o thou, or, you,	Voc.	ô Vos, o ye,
Abl.	Te, with thee, or, you.	Abl.	Vobis, with ye, or, you.

Sui, of himſelf, herſelf, themſelves, itſelf, has no nominative, or vocative caſe, and is thus declined :

Singular and Plural.

Gen.	Sui,	of himſelf,	} herſelf ; themſelves, &c.
Dat.	Sibi,	to himſelf,	
Acc.	Se,	himſelf,	
Abl.	Se,	by himſelf,	

Ille he ; *illa* she ; and *iste* that, are thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. <i>Ill-e,</i>	<i>ill-a,</i>	<i>ill-ud,</i>	N. <i>Ill-i,</i>	<i>ill-æ,</i>	<i>illa,</i>
G. <i>Ill-ius,</i>			G. <i>Ill-órum,</i>	<i>ill-árum,</i>	<i>ill-</i>
D. <i>Ill-i,</i>			D. <i>Ill-is,</i>		[<i>órum,</i>
A. <i>Ill-um,</i>	<i>ill-am,</i>	<i>ill-ud,</i>	A. <i>Ill-os,</i>	<i>ill-as,</i>	<i>ill-a,</i>
V. —			V. —		
A. <i>Ill-o,</i>	<i>ill-â,</i>	<i>ill-o.</i>	A. <i>Ill-is.</i>		

In like manner is also declined *ipse* he himself ; except that the nominative and accusative cases singular, make *ipsum* in the neuter gender.

Is, he, she, or, that ; and *qui* who, are thus declined :

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>Is,</i>	<i>ea,</i>	<i>id,</i>	Nom. <i>Is,</i>	<i>æ,</i>	<i>ea,</i>
Gen. <i>Ejus,</i>			Gen. <i>Eórum,</i>	<i>eárum,</i>	<i>eórum</i>
Dat. <i>Ei,</i>			Dat. <i>Iis,</i>	<i>vel,</i>	<i>eis,</i>
Acc. <i>Eum,</i>	<i>eam,</i>	<i>id,</i>	Acc. <i>Eos,</i>	<i>eas,</i>	<i>ea,</i>
Voc. —			Voc. —		
Abl. <i>Eo.</i>	<i>eâ,</i>	<i>eo.</i>	Abl. <i>Iis,</i>	<i>vel,</i>	<i>eis.</i>

In like manner also is declined its compound, *idem*, the same ; as, Nom. *idem*, *eadem*, *idem*, gen. *eiusdem*, &c.

Singular.			Plural.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. <i>Qui,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>	<i>quod,</i>	Nom. <i>Qui,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>
Gen. <i>Cujus,</i>			Gen. <i>Quorum,</i>	<i>quarum,</i>	<i>quorum</i>
Dat. <i>Cui,</i>			Dat. <i>Quibus,</i>	<i>vel,</i>	<i>queis,</i>
Acc. <i>Quem,</i>	<i>quam,</i>	<i>quod,</i>	Acc. <i>Quos,</i>	<i>quas,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>
Voc. —			Voc. —		
Abl. <i>Quo,</i>	<i>quâ,</i>	<i>quo,</i>	<i>vel,</i>	<i>qui.</i>	Abl. <i>Quibus,</i>

In like manner also are declined its compounds, *quidam*, a certain one ; *quisvis*, *quilibet*, any one ; *quicumque* whosoever.

Quis, quæ, quid, or, *quod* who, or what, is declined like *qui*; as are also *aliquis*, and other compounds of *quis*: these for the most part make the feminine gender of the nominative case singular, and the neuter of the nominative case plural in *qua*.

Quisquis whosoever, is thus declined:

Nom. *Quisquis*, *quidquid*, or *quicquid*.

Acc. *Quidquid*, or *quicquid*.

Abl. *Quoquo*, *quaquâ*, *quoquo*.

Meus, tuus, suus, are thus declined like *bonus*, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative case singular masculine; and *tuus, suus*, with many other pronouns, have no vocative case.

Nostras, vestras, and cujas, are declined, Nom. *nostras*; Gen. *nostra-tis*, like *fe-lis*.

OF A VERB.

A VERB is the chief word in every sentence, and expresses either the *Action*, or *Being*, of a thing.

Of VERBS there are two Voices;

1. The Active ending in *o*, as *amo* I love.
2. The Passive, ending in *or*, as *amor* I am loved.

Of verbs ending in *o*; some are actives transitive, as, *vinco* I conquer; and these by changing *o* into *or*, become verbs passive; as, *vincor* I am conquered; some are named neuters and intransitives, as, *gaudeo* I am glad, and these are never made passives.

Some verbs ending in *or* are called deponents, and have an active signification, as, *loquor* I speak; and some few ^{ne}neuters, as, *glorior* I boast.

Note, 1. That verbs neuter ending *or*, and verbs deponent, are declined like verbs passive, but with gerunds and supines, like verbs active.

2. A Verb is called transitive when the action of it passes on to the noun following, as, *vinco te*, I conquer thee; *veneror Deum*, I worship God.

3. A verb is called intransitive, or neuter, when the action does not pass on, or require a following noun; as *curro*, I run; *glorior*, I boast.

4. Verbs that have different persons, are called verbs personal: as, *ego amo*, I love; *tu amas*, thou lovest.

And such as have not different persons, are called verbs impersonal: as, *tædet*, it irketh; *oportet*, it behoveth.

OF MOODS.

THERE are five moods, the indicative, imperative, potential, subjunctive, and the infinitive.

The indicative mood either declareth a thing positively; as, *ego amo*, I do love; or, asketh a question: as, *amas tu*, dost thou love?

The imperative mood commandeth or entreateth; as, *veni huc*, come hither; *parce mihi*, spare me; it is also known by the sign *let*; as, *eamus*, let us go.

The potential mood signifies power, or, duty; and is commonly known by these signs, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *could*, *should*, or *ought*; as, *amem*, I may love; *amavissem*, I should have loved, and the like.

The subjunctive mood differs from the potential only, as it is subjoined to another verb going before it in the same sentence; and has evermore some conjunction, or indefinite word joined to it; as, *eram miser cum amarem*, I was a wretch when I loved; *nescio qualis sit*, I know not what sort of man he is.

The infinitive mood has neither number, person, nor nominative case before it; and is known commonly by this sign *to*; as, *amare* to love.

OF GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

VERBS have three gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, *dum*, which have commonly an active signification; as, *amandi*, of loving; *amando*, in loving; *amandum*, to love.

The Supines of verbs are two;

The one ending in *um*, which signifies actively; as, *Eo amatum*, I go to love.

The

The other ending in *u*, and hath, for the most part a passive signification; as, *difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

Of the TENSES of VERBS.

IN VERBS there are five tenses, or times, expressing an action or affirmation; the present, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future.

1. The present tense speaketh of a thing present, or now doing; as, *amo*, I love, or, am loving.
2. The preterimperfect tense speaketh of a thing that was doing at some time past, but not ended; as *amabam*, I did love, or, was loving,
3. The preterperfect tense speaketh of any thing lately done; as, *amavi*, I have loved.
4. The preterpluperfect tense refers to a thing done at some time past, and now ended; as, *amaveram*, I had loved.
5. The future tense speaketh of a thing to be done hereafter; as, *amabo*, I shall, or, will love.

OF NUMBERS AND PERSONS.

VERBS have two numbers, singular and plural, like unto nouns, and three persons in each number; as,

Sing. *Ego amo*, I love;
Tu amas, thou lovest;
Ille amat, he loveth.

Plur. *Nos amamus*, We love;
Vos amatis, ye love;
Illi amant, they love.

Note, That all nouns are of the third Person, except *ego*, *nos*, *tu*, and *vos*: Also; that all nouns of the Vocative Case, are of the second Person.

Of the Verb *Esse* to be.

BEFORE other verbs are declined, it is necessary to learn the verb *esse* to be.

Sum, es, fui, esse, futurus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing.	Sum,	I am.
	Es,	thou art.
	Est,	he is.
Plur.	Sumus,	We are.
	Estis,	ye are.
	Sunt,	they are.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing.	Eram,	I was.
	Eras,	thou wast.
	Erat,	he was.
Plur.	Erámus,	We were.
	Erátis,	ye were.
	Erant,	they were.

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing.	Fui,	I have been.
	Fuisti,	thou hast been.
	Fuit,	he hath been.
Plur.	Fuimus,	We have been.
	Fuistis,	ye have been.
	Fuerunt, <i>vel</i> , fuère,	they have been.

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing.	Fueram,	I had been.
	Fueras,	thou hadst been.
	Fuerat,	he had been.
Plur.	Fuerámus,	We had been.
	Fuerátis,	ye had been.
	Fuerant,	they had been.

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Ero,	<i>I shall, or, will be.</i>
Eris,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be.</i>
Erit,	<i>he shall, or, will be.</i>
Plur. Erimus,	<i>We shall, or, will be.</i>
Eritis,	<i>ye shall, or, will be.</i>
Erunr,	<i>they shall, or, will be.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Sis, es, esto,	<i>Be thou.</i>
Sit, esto,	<i>be he, or, let him be.</i>
Plur. Simus,	<i>be we, or, let us be.</i>
Sitis, este, estote,	<i>be ye.</i>
Sint, sunt,	<i>be they, or, let them be.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, or, can.*

Sing. Sim,	<i>I may, or, can be.</i>
Sis,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st be.</i>
Sit,	<i>he may, or, can be.</i>
Plur. Simus,	<i>We may, or, can be.</i>
Sitis,	<i>ye may, or, can be.</i>
Sint,	<i>they may, or, can be.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, or, could.*

Sing. Essem, <i>vel</i> , forem,	<i>I might, or, could be.</i>
Esset, <i>vel</i> , fores,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be.</i>
Esset, <i>vel</i> , foret,	<i>he might, or, could be.</i>
Plur. Essemus, <i>vel</i> , foremus	<i>We might, or, could be.</i>
Essetis, <i>vel</i> , foretis,	<i>ye might, or, could be.</i>
Esset, <i>vel</i> , forent,	<i>they might, or, could be.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may have, should have, &c.*

Sing. Fuerim,	<i>I may, or, should have been.</i>
Fueris,	<i>thou may'st, or, should'st have been.</i>
Fuerit,	<i>he may, or, should have been.</i>
Plur. Fuerimus,	<i>We may, or, should have been.</i>
Fueritis,	<i>ye may, or, should have been.</i>
Fuerint,	<i>they may, or, should have been.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, would have, &c.*

Sing. Fuissem,	<i>I might, or, would have been.</i>
Fuisses,	<i>thou might'st, or, would'st have been.</i>
Fuisset,	<i>he might, or, would have been.</i>
Plur. Fuissémus,	<i>We might, or, would have been.</i>
Fuissetis,	<i>ye might, or, would have been.</i>
Fuissent,	<i>they might, or, would have been.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Fuero,	<i>I shall have been.</i>
Fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been.</i>
Fuerit,	<i>he shall have been.</i>
Plur. Fuerimus,	<i>We shall have been.</i>
Fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been.</i>
Fuerint,	<i>they shall have been.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Esse, *to be.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Fuisse, *to have been.*

Future Tense.

Fore, *vel*, Futūrum esse, *to be about to be.*

Participle of the Future in *rus*.

Futūrus, *about to be.*

Declension

Declension of VERBS REGULAR.

Conjugations

VERBS have four conjugations, both in the active and passive voice.

The first conjugation of Verbs active hath a long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *amāre, amāris*.

The second hath *e* long, before *re* and *ris*: *monēre, monēris*.

The third hath *e* short, before *re* and *ris*: as, *regere, regēris*.

The fourth hath *i* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *audire, audīris*.

VERBS ACTIVE in O, are declined after these examples.

1. Am o, am-as, amāv-i, am-āre; amān-di, amān-do amān-dum; amāt-um, amāt-u; am-ans; amatū-rus: *to love.*

2. Mon-eo, mon-es, monu-i, mon-ēre; monēn-di, monēn-do, monēn-dum; monit-um, monit-u; mon-es, monitū-rus: *to advise.*

3. Reg-o, reg-is, rex-i, reg-ēre; regēn-di, regēn-do, regēn-dum; rect-um, rect-u; reg-ens, rectū-rus: *to rule, or, govern.*

4. Aud-io, aud-is, audīv-i, aud-īre; audēn-di, audēn-do, audiēn-dum; audit-um, audit-u; audi-ens, auditū-rus: *to hear.*

First CONJUGATION.—*Amo.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1, Present Tense.—do, am.

1sg. Am-o,

I love, am loving, or, do love.

am-as,

thou lovest, art loving, or, dost love.

am-at,

he loveth, is loving, or, doth love.

1pl. Am-āmus,

We love, are loving, or, do love.

am-ātis,

ye love, are loving, or, do love.

am-ant,

they love, are loving, or, do love.

2, Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did, was.*

Sing. Am-ábam,	<i>I did love, or, was loving.</i>
am-ábas,	<i>thou didst love, or, wast loving.</i>
ab-ábat,	<i>he did love, or, was loving.</i>
Plur. Am-abámus,	<i>We did love, or, were loving.</i>
am-abátis,	<i>ye did love, or, were loving.</i>
am-abánt,	<i>they did love, or, were loving.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing. Amáv-i,	<i>I loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-ísti,	<i>thou loved'st, or, hast loved.</i>
amav-it,	<i>he loved, or, hath loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-imus,	<i>We loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-ístis,	<i>ye loved, or, have loved.</i>
amav-érunt, vel, ére,	<i>they loved, or, have loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing. Amav-eram,	<i>I had loved.</i>
amav-eras,	<i>thou hadst loved.</i>
amav-erat,	<i>he had loved.</i>
Plur. Amav-erámus,	<i>We had loved.</i>
amav-erátis,	<i>ye had loved.</i>
amav-erant,	<i>they had loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Am-ábo,	<i>I shall, or, will love.</i>
am-ábis,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt love.</i>
am-ábit,	<i>he shall, or, will love.</i>
Plur. Am-abimus,	<i>We shall, or, will love.</i>
am-abitis,	<i>ye shall, or, will love.</i>
am-abunt,	<i>they shall, or, will love.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Ani-a, am-áto,	<i>Love thou, or, do thou love.</i>
am-et, am-áto,	<i>love he, or, let him love.</i>
Plur. Am-émus,	<i>Love we, or, let us love.</i>
am-áte, am-atóte,	<i>love ye, or, do ye love.</i>
am-ent, am-áto,	<i>love they, or, let them love.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

ing. Am em,	<i>I may, or, can love.</i>
am-es,	<i>thou may'st, or, can'st love.</i>
am-et,	<i>he may, or, can love.</i>
ur. Am-émus,	<i>We may, or, can love.</i>
am-étis,	<i>ye may, or, can love.</i>
am-ent,	<i>they may, or, can love.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

ing. Am-árem,	<i>I might, or, could love.</i>
am-áres,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st love.</i>
am-áret,	<i>he might, or, could love.</i>
ur. Am-arémus.	<i>We might, or, could love.</i>
am-arétis,	<i>ye might, or, could love.</i>
am-arent,	<i>they might, or, could love.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have.*

ing. Amav-erim,	<i>I should have loved.</i>
amav-eris,	<i>thou should'st have loved.</i>
amav-erit,	<i>he should have loved.</i>
ur. Amav-erimus,	<i>We should have loved.</i>
amav-eritis,	<i>ye should have loved.</i>
amav-erint.	<i>they should have loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

ing. Amav-issem,	<i>I would have loved.</i>
amav-isses,	<i>thou would'st have loved.</i>
amav-isset,	<i>he would have loved.</i>
ur. Amav-issemus,	<i>We would have loved.</i>
amav-issetis,	<i>ye would have loved.</i>
amav-issent,	<i>they would have loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

ing. Amav-ero,	<i>I shall have loved.</i>
amav-eris,	<i>thou shalt have loved.</i>
amav-erit,	<i>he shall have loved.</i>

Plur.

Plur. Amav-erimus, *We shall have loved.*
 amav-eritis, *ye shall have loved.*
 amav-erint, *they shall have loved.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential,

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present and Preterimperfect Tense.

Am-are, *to love.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Amav-isse, *to have loved.*

Future Tense.

Amatú-rum esse, *to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.

Amán-di, *of loving.*
 Amán-do, *in loving.*
 Amán-dum, *to love.*

SUPINES.

Active. Passive.
 Amát-um, *to love.* Amát-u, *to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense. Future in *rus*.
 Am-ans, *loving.* Amatú-rus, *about to love.*

Obs. IN VERBS, several tenses are formed of the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood, as of *amare* are formed;

1. The preterpluperf. of the same mood, *amav-eram*
2. The preterperf. of the potential mood, *amav-eris*
3. The preterpluperf. of the same mood, *amav-issim*
4. The future tense of the same mood, *amav-ero*.
5. The preterperfect tense of the infinitive mood

amav-isse.

Second CONJUGATION.—Moneo.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—do, am.

Sing. Mon-eo,	<i>I advise, am advising, or, do advise.</i>
mon-es,	<i>thou advisest, art advising, or, dost advise.</i>
mon-et,	<i>he adviseth, is advising, or, doth advise.</i>
Plur. Mon-éamus,	<i>We advise, are advising, or, do advise.</i>
mon-étis,	<i>ye advise, are advising, or, do advise.</i>
mon-ént,	<i>they advise, are advising, or, do advise.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—did, was.

Sing. Mon-ébam,	<i>I did advise, or, was advising.</i>
mon-ébas,	<i>thou didst advise, or, wast advising.</i>
men-ébat,	<i>he did advise, or, was advising.</i>
Plur. Mon-ébamus,	<i>We did advise, or, were advising.</i>
mon-ébatis,	<i>ye did advise, or, were advising.</i>
mon-ébant,	<i>they did advise, or, were advising.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have.

Sing. Monu-i,	<i>I advised, or, have advised.</i>
monu-ísti,	<i>thou advisedst, or, hast advised.</i>
monu-it,	<i>he advised, or, hath advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-imus,	<i>We advised, or, have advised.</i>
monu-ístis,	<i>ye advised, or, have advised.</i>
monu-érunt, v. ére,	<i>they advised, or, have advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had.

Sing. Monu-eram,	<i>I had advised.</i>
monu-eras,	<i>thou hadst advised.</i>
monu-erat,	<i>he had advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erámus,	<i>We had advised.</i>
monu-erátis,	<i>ye had advised.</i>
monu-erant,	<i>they had advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Moné-bo,	<i>I shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bis,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt advise.</i>
moné-bit,	<i>he shall, or, will advise.</i>
Plur. Mone-bimus,	<i>We shall, or, will advise.</i>
mone-bitis,	<i>ye shall, or, will advise.</i>
moné-bunt,	<i>they shall, or, will advise.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Mon-e, mon-éto,	<i>Advise thou, or, do thou advise.</i>
mon-eat, mon-éto,	<i>advise he, or, let him advise.</i>
Plur. Mon-eamus,	<i>Advise we, or, let us advise.</i>
mon-éte, mon-etôte,	<i>advise ye, or, do ye advise.</i>
mon-eant, mon-énto,	<i>advise they, or, let them advise.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Mone-am,	<i>I may, or, can advise.</i>
mone-as,	<i>thou mayest, or, canst advise.</i>
mone-at,	<i>he may, or, can advise.</i>
Plur. Mone-amus,	<i>We may, or, can advise.</i>
mone-átis,	<i>ye may, or, can advise.</i>
Mone-ant,	<i>they may, or, can advise.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Moné-rem,	<i>I might, or, could advise.</i>
moné-res,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st advise.</i>
moné-ret,	<i>he might, or, could advise.</i>
Plur. Mone-rémus,	<i>We might, or, could advise.</i>
mone-rétis,	<i>ye might, or, could advise.</i>
moné-rent,	<i>they might, or, could advise.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have,*

Sing. Monu-erim,	<i>I should have advised.</i>
monu-eris,	<i>thou should'st have advised.</i>
monu-erit,	<i>he should have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erimus,	<i>We should have advised.</i>
monu-eritis,	<i>ye should have advised.</i>
monu-erint,	<i>they should have advised.</i>

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Monu-issēm,	<i>I would have advised.</i>
monu-isses,	<i>thou would'st have advised.</i>
monu-isset,	<i>he would have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-issēmus,	<i>We would have advised.</i>
monu-issētis,	<i>ye would have advised.</i>
monu-issent,	<i>they would have advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Monu-ero,	<i>I shall have advised.</i>
monu-eris,	<i>thou shalt have advised.</i>
monu-erit,	<i>he shall have advised.</i>
Plur. Monu-erimus,	<i>We shall have advised.</i>
monu-eritis,	<i>ye shall have advised.</i>
monu-erint,	<i>they shall have advised.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Mon-ēre, *to advise.*

Preterperfect, and preterpluperfect Tense.

Monu-isse, *to have advised.*

Future Tense.

Monitū-rum, *esse to be about to advise.*

GERUNDS.

Monén-di, *of advising.*
monén-do, *in advising.*
monén-dum, *to advise.*

SUPINES.

Active.

Passive.

Monit-um, *to advise.*

Monit-u, *to be advised.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Future in *rus*.

Mon-ens, *advising,*

Monitū-rus, *about to advise.*

Third CONJUGATION.—*Rego.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*do, am.*

Sing. Reg-o,	<i>I rule, am ruling, or, do rule.</i>
reg-is,	<i>thou rulest, art ruling, or, dost rule.</i>
reg-it,	<i>he ruleth, is ruling, or, doth rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-imus,	<i>We rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>
reg-itis,	<i>ye rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>
reg-unt,	<i>they rule, are ruling, or, do rule.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*did, was.*

Sing. Regé-bam,	<i>I did rule, or, was ruling.</i>
regé-bas,	<i>thou didst rule, or, wast ruling.</i>
regé-bat,	<i>he did rule, or, was ruling.</i>
Plur. Rege-bámus,	<i>We did rule, or, were ruling.</i>
regé-bátis,	<i>ye did rule, or, were ruling.</i>
regé-bant,	<i>they did rule, or, were ruling.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have.*

Sing. Rex-i,	<i>I ruled, or, have ruled.</i>
rex-isti,	<i>thou ruled'st, or, hast ruled.</i>
rex-it,	<i>he ruled, or, hath ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-imus,	<i>We ruled, or, have ruled.</i>
rex-istis,	<i>ye ruled, or, have ruled.</i>
rex-érunt, vel ére,	<i>they ruled, or, have ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had.*

Sing. Rex-eram,	<i>I had ruled.</i>
rex-eras,	<i>thou hadst ruled.</i>
rex-erat,	<i>he had ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erámus,	<i>We had ruled.</i>
rex-erátis,	<i>ye had ruled.</i>
rex-erant,	<i>they had ruled.</i>

5. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Reg-am,	<i>I shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-es,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt rule.</i>
reg-et,	<i>he shall, or, will rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-émus,	<i>We shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-étis,	<i>ye shall, or, will rule.</i>
reg-ént,	<i>they shall, or, will rule.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Reg-e, reg-ito,	<i>Rule thou, or, do thou rule.</i>
reg-at, reg-ito,	<i>rule he, or, let him rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámus,	<i>Rule we, or, let us rule.</i>
reg-ite, reg-itóte,	<i>rule ye, or, do ye rule.</i>
reg-ant, reg-únto,	<i>rule they, or, let them rule.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Reg-am,	<i>I may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-as,	<i>thou mayest, or, canst rule.</i>
reg-at,	<i>he may, or, can rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámus,	<i>We may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-átis,	<i>ye may, or, can rule.</i>
reg-ant,	<i>they may, or, can rule.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Reg-erem,	<i>I might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-eres,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st rule.</i>
reg-eret,	<i>he might, or, could rule.</i>
Plur. Reg-erémus,	<i>We might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-erétis,	<i>ye might, or, could rule.</i>
reg-erent,	<i>they might, or, could rule.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have, &c.*

Sing. Rex-erim,	<i>I should have ruled.</i>
rex-eris,	<i>thou should'st have ruled.</i>
rex-erit,	<i>he should have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erimus,	<i>We should have ruled.</i>
rex-eritis,	<i>ye should have ruled.</i>
rex-erint,	<i>they should have ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Rex-issēm,	<i>I would have ruled.</i>
rex-isses,	<i>thou would'st have ruled.</i>
rex-isset,	<i>he would have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-issēmus,	<i>We would have ruled.</i>
rex-issetis,	<i>ye would have ruled.</i>
rex-issent,	<i>they would have ruled.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Rex-ero,	<i>I shall have ruled.</i>
rex-eris,	<i>thou shalt have ruled.</i>
rex-erit,	<i>he shall have ruled.</i>
Plur. Rex-erimus,	<i>We shall have ruled.</i>
rex-eritis,	<i>ye shall have ruled.</i>
rex-erint,	<i>they shall have ruled.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-ēre, *to rule.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Rex-isse, *to have ruled.*

Future Tense.

Rectū-rum esse, *to be about to rule.*

GERUNDS.

Regén-di,	<i>of ruling.</i>
regén-do,	<i>in ruling.</i>
regén-dum,	<i>to rule.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.

Rect-um, *to rule.*

Passive.

Rect-u, *to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Reg-ens, *ruling.*

Future in rus.

Rectu-rus, *about to rule.*

Fourth

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audio.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—do, am.

Sing. Aud-io,	<i>I hear, am hearing, or, do hear.</i>
aud-is,	<i>thou hearest, art hearing, or, dost hear.</i>
aud-it,	<i>he heareth, is hearing, or, doth hear.</i>
Plur. Aud-imus,	<i>We hear, are hearing, or, do hear.</i>
aud-itis,	<i>ye hear, are hearing, or, do hear.</i>
aud-iunt,	<i>they hear, are hearing, or, do hear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—did, was.

Sing. Audié-bam,	<i>I did hear, or, was hearing.</i>
audié-bas,	<i>thou didst hear, or, wast hearing.</i>
audié-bat,	<i>he did hear, or, was hearing.</i>
Plur. Audie-bâmus,	<i>We did hear, or, were hearing.</i>
audie-bâtis,	<i>ye did hear, or, were hearing.</i>
audié-bant,	<i>they did hear, or, were hearing.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—have.

Sing. Audiv-i,	<i>I heard, or, have heard.</i>
audiv-isti,	<i>thou heard'st, or, hast heard.</i>
audiv-it,	<i>he heard, or, hath heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-imus,	<i>We heard, or, have heard.</i>
audiv-istis,	<i>ye heard, or, have heard.</i>
audiv-erunt, v. ére,	<i>they heard, or, have heard.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—had.

Sing. Audiv-eram,	<i>I had heard.</i>
audiv-eras,	<i>thou hadst heard.</i>
audiv-erat,	<i>he had heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-erâmus,	<i>We had heard.</i>
audiv-erâtis,	<i>ye had heard.</i>
audiv-erant,	<i>they had heard.</i>

3. Future

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will.*

Sing. Audi-am,	<i>I shall, or, will hear.</i>
audi-es,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt hear.</i>
audi-et,	<i>he shall, or, will hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-émus,	<i>We shall, or, will hear.</i>
audi-étis,	<i>ye shall, or, will hear.</i>
audi-ent,	<i>they shall, or, will hear.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.—*No first Person.*

Sing. Aud-i, aud-íto,	<i>Hear thou, or, do thou hear.</i>
audi-iat, aud-íto,	<i>hear he, or, let him hear.</i>
Plur. Aud-iámus,	<i>Hear we, or, let us hear.</i>
audi-íte, aud-itóte,	<i>hear ye, or, do ye hear.</i>
audi-iant, aud-iúnto,	<i>hear they, or, let them hear.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should.*

Sing. Audi-am,	<i>I may, or, can hear.</i>
audi-as,	<i>thou may'st, or, canst hear.</i>
audi-at,	<i>he may, or, can hear.</i>
Plur. Audi ámus,	<i>We may, or, can hear.</i>
audi-átis,	<i>ye may, or, can hear.</i>
audi-ant,	<i>they may, or, can hear.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should.*

Sing. Audi-rem,	<i>I might, or, could hear.</i>
audi-res,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st hear.</i>
audi-ret,	<i>he might, or, could hear.</i>
Plur. Audi-rémus,	<i>We might, or, could hear.</i>
audi-rétis,	<i>ye might, or, could hear.</i>
audi-rent,	<i>they might, or, could hear.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*should have, may have, &c.*

Sing. Audiv-erim,	<i>I should have heard.</i>
audiv-eris,	<i>thou should'st have heard.</i>
audiv-erit,	<i>he should have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-erimus,	<i>We should have heard.</i>
audiv-eritis,	<i>ye should have heard.</i>
audiv-erint,	<i>they should have heard.</i>

4. Preter

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing. Audiv-issēm,	<i>I would have heard.</i>
audiv-isses,	<i>thou would'st have heard.</i>
audiv-isset,	<i>he would have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-issēmus,	<i>We would have heard.</i>
audiv-issetis,	<i>ye would have heard.</i>
audiv-issent,	<i>they would have heard.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have.*

Sing. Audiv-ero,	<i>I shall have heard,</i>
audiv-eris,	<i>thou shalt have heard:</i>
audiv-erit,	<i>he shall have heard.</i>
Plur. Audiv-erimus,	<i>We shall have heard.</i>
audiv-eritis,	<i>ye shall have heard.</i>
audiv-erint,	<i>they shall have heard.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potentials.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-īre, *to hear.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audiv-isse, *to have heard.*

Future Tense.

Auditū-rum esse, *to be about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

Audiē-di,	<i>of hearing.</i>
audiē-do,	<i>in hearing.</i>
audiē-dum,	<i>to hear.</i>

SUPINES.

Active.

Audit-um, *to hear.*

Passive.

Audit-u, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Present Tense.

Audi-ens, *hearing.*

Future in *rus*.

Auditū-rus, *about to hear.*

Declen-

Declension of VERBS PASSIVE.

VERBS PASSIVE in OR, are thus declined.

1. Am-or, am-áris, *vel* am-áre, amát-us, sum *vel* fui amári; amát-us, amán-dus: *to be loved*
2. Mon-éor, mon-éris *vel* mon-ére, monit-us, sum fui, mon-éri; monit-us, monén-dus: *to be advised*
3. Reg-or, reg-éris *vel* reg-ére, rect-us sum *vel* fui reg-i; rect-us, regén-dus: *to be ruled*
4. Aud-ior, aud-iris *vel* aud-ire, audit-us sum *vel* fui aud-iri; audit-us, audién-dus: *to be heard*

First CONJUGATION.—Amor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—am.

Sing. Am-or,	<i>I am loved.</i>
am-áris, <i>v.</i> am-áre,	<i>thou art loved.</i>
am-átur,	<i>he is loved.</i>
Plur. Am-ámur,	<i>We are loved.</i>
am-amini,	<i>ye are loved.</i>
am-ántur,	<i>they are loved.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—was.

Sing. Am-ábar,	<i>I was loved.</i>
am-abáris, <i>v.</i> abáre,	<i>thou wast loved.</i>
am-abátur,	<i>he was loved.</i>
Plur. Am-abámur,	<i>We were loved.</i>
am-abamini,	<i>ye were loved.</i>
am-abántur,	<i>they were loved.</i>

3. Preter

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

ing. Amát-us, sum <i>vel</i> , fui,	<i>I have been loved.</i>
amat-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been loved.</i>
amat-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been loved.</i>
ur. Amat-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been loved.</i>
amat-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been loved.</i>
amat-i sunt, fuerunt, v. ére,	<i>they have been loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

ing. Amát-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been loved.</i>
amat-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been loved.</i>
amat-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been loved.</i>
ur. Amat-ierá-mus, v. fuerá-mus,	<i>We had been loved.</i>
amat-i erátis, v. fuerátis,	<i>ye had been loved.</i>
amat-i erant, v. fuerant,	<i>they had been loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

ing. Am-ábor,	<i>I shall, or, will be loved.</i>
am-aberis, v. abere,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be loved.</i>
am-abitur,	<i>he shall, or, will be loved.</i>
ur. Am-abimur,	<i>We shall, or, will be loved.</i>
am-abimini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be loved.</i>
am-abúntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be loved.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

ing. Am-áre, am-átor,	<i>Be thou loved.</i>
am-étur, am-átor,	<i>let him be loved.</i>
ur. Am-émur,	<i>Let us be loved.</i>
am-amini, am-aminor,	<i>be ye loved.</i>
am-éntur, am-ántor,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

ing. Am-er,	<i>I may, or, can be loved.</i>
am-éris, v. am-ére,	<i>thou may'st, or, canst be loved.</i>
am-étur,	<i>he may, or, can be loved.</i>
ur. Am-émur,	<i>We may, or, can be loved.</i>
am-emini,	<i>ye may, or, can be loved.</i>
am-éntur,	<i>they may, or, can be loved.</i>

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Am-árer,	<i>I might, or, could be loved.</i>
am aréris, v. arére,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be loved.</i>
am-arétur,	<i>he might, or, could be loved.</i>
Plur. Am-arémur,	<i>We might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-aremini,	<i>ye might, or, could be loved.</i>
am-aréntur,	<i>they might, or, could be loved.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Amát-us sim v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been loved.</i>
amat-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou should'st have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amát-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been loved.</i>
amat-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been loved.</i>
amat-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been loved.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing. Amát-us essem, v. fuisset,	<i>I would have been loved.</i>
amat-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou would'st have been loved.</i>
amat-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amát-i essemus, v. fuissetimus,	<i>We would have been loved.</i>
amat-i essetis, v. fuissetis,	<i>ye should have been loved.</i>
amat-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been loved.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Amát-us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been loved.</i>
amat-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been loved.</i>
amat-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been loved.</i>
Plur. Amát-i erimus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We shall have been loved.</i>
amat-i eritis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been loved.</i>
amat-i erunt, v. fuerint,	<i>they shall have been loved.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Amá-ri, *to be loved,*

Preterperfect, and Preterperfect Tense.

Amát-um esse, *vel, fuisse, to have been loved.*

Future Tense.

Amát-um iri, *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Amát-us, *loved, or, being loved.*

The Future in *dus.*

Amán-dus, *to be loved.*



Second CONJUGATION.—Moneor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Sing. Mon-eor,	<i>I am advised.</i>
Mon-éris, <i>vel, ére,</i>	<i>thou art advised.</i>
mon-etur,	<i>he is advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-émur,	<i>We are advised.</i>
mon-emin,	<i>ye are advised.</i>
mon-éntur,	<i>they are advised.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Sing. Mon-ébar,	<i>I was advised.</i>
mon-ébaris, <i>v. ebare,</i>	<i>thou wast advised.</i>
mon-ébatur,	<i>he was advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-ebámur,	<i>We were advised.</i>
mon-ebamini,	<i>ye were advised.</i>
mon-ebántur,	<i>they were advised.</i>

D

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing. Monit-us sum, v. fui,	<i>I have been advised.</i>
monit-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been advised.</i>
monit-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been advised.</i>
monit-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been advised.</i>
monit-i sunt, fuérunt, v. fuére,	<i>they have been advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing. Monit-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been advised.</i>
monit-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been advised.</i>
monit-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i erámus, v. fuerámus,	<i>We had been advised.</i>
monit-i erátis, v. fuerátis,	<i>ye had been advised.</i>
monit-i erant, v. fuerant,	<i>they had been advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing. Mon-ébor,	<i>I shall, or, will be advised.</i>
mon-eberis, v. ebere,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be advised.</i>
mon-ebitur,	<i>he shall, or, will be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-ebimur,	<i>We shall, or, will be advised.</i>
mon-ebimini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be advised.</i>
mon-ebuntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be advised.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. Mon-ere, mon-étor,	<i>Be thou advised.</i>
mon-éatur, mon-étor,	<i>let him be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-éamur,	<i>let us be advised.</i>
mon-emini, mon-eminor,	<i>be ye advised.</i>
mon-eántur, mon-éntor,	<i>let them be advised.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing. Mon-ear,	<i>I may, or, can be advised.</i>
mon-éaris, v. mon-táre,	<i>thou mayst, or, canst be advised.</i>
mon-eátur,	<i>he may, or, can be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-eámur,	<i>We may, or, can be advised.</i>
mon-eámini,	<i>ye may, or, can be advised.</i>
mon-eántur,	<i>they may, or, can be advised.</i>

2. Preter

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Mon-érer,	<i>I might, or, could be advised.</i>
mon-erérís, v. mon-erére,	<i>thou might'st, or, could'st be advised.</i>
mon-erétur,	<i>he might, or, could be advised.</i>
Plur. Mon-erémur,	<i>We might, or, could be advised.</i>
mon-eremini,	<i>ye might, or, could be advised.</i>
mon-eréntur,	<i>they might, or, could be advised.</i>

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Monit-us sim, v. fuerim,	<i>I should have been advised.</i>
monit-us sis, v. fueris,	<i>thou should'st have been advised.</i>
monit-us sit, v. fuerit,	<i>he should have been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i simus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We should have been advised.</i>
monit-i sitis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye should have been advised.</i>
monit-i sint, v. fuerint,	<i>they should have been advised.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would have been.*

Sing. Monit-us essem, v. fuisset,	<i>I would have been advised.</i>
monit-us esses, v. fuisses,	<i>thou would'st have been advised.</i>
monit-us esset, v. fuisset,	<i>he would have been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i essemus, v. fuissémus,	<i>We would have been advised.</i>
monit-i essetis, v. fuissetis,	<i>ye would have been advised.</i>
monit-i essent, v. fuissent,	<i>they would have been advised.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Monit-us ero, v. fuero,	<i>I shall have been advised.</i>
monit-us eris, v. fueris,	<i>thou shalt have been advised.</i>
monit-us erit, v. fuerit,	<i>he shall have been advised.</i>
Plur. Monit-i erimus, v. fuerimus,	<i>We shall have been advised.</i>
monit-i eritis, v. fueritis,	<i>ye shall have been advised.</i>
monit-i erunt, v. fuerint,	<i>they shall have been advised.</i>

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense,

Mon-éri, *to be advised.*

Preterperfect, and preterpluperfect Tense.

Monit-um esse, *vel, fuisse, to have been advised.*

Future Tense.

Monit-um iri, *to be about to be advised.*

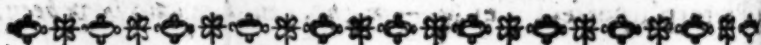
PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tense.

Monit-us, *advised, or, being advised.*

The Future in dus.

Monén-dus, *to be advised.*



Third CONJUGATION.—Regor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—am.

Sing. Reg-or,	<i>I am ruled.</i>
reg-eris, v. reg-ere,	<i>thou art ruled.</i>
reg-itur,	<i>he is ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-imur,	<i>We are ruled.</i>
reg-imini,	<i>ye are ruled.</i>
reg-untur,	<i>they are ruled.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—was.

Sing. Reg-ébar,	<i>I was ruled.</i>
reg-ebáris, v. ebáre,	<i>thou wast ruled.</i>
reg-ebátur,	<i>he was ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-ebámur,	<i>We were ruled.</i>
reg-ebamini,	<i>ye were ruled.</i>
reg-ebántur,	<i>they were ruled.</i>

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*have been.*

Sing. Rect-us sum, v. fui,	<i>I have been ruled.</i>
rect-us es, v. fuisti,	<i>thou hast been ruled.</i>
rect-us est, v. fuit,	<i>he hath been ruled.</i>
Plur. Rect-i sumus, v. fuimus,	<i>We have been ruled.</i>
rect-i estis, v. fuistis,	<i>ye have been ruled.</i>
rect-i sunt, fuerunt. v. fuere,	<i>they have been ruled.</i>

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*had been.*

Sing. Rect-us eram, v. fueram,	<i>I had been ruled.</i>
rect-us eras, v. fueras,	<i>thou hadst been ruled.</i>
rect-us erat, v. fuerat,	<i>he had been ruled.</i>
Plur. Rect-i erámus, v. fuerámus,	<i>We had been ruled.</i>
rect-i erátis, v. fuerátis,	<i>ye had been ruled.</i>
rect-i erant, v. fuerant,	<i>they had been ruled.</i>

5. Future Tense.—*shall, or, will be.*

Sing. Reg-ar,	<i>I shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
reg-éris, v. reg-ére,	<i>thou shalt, or, wilt be ruled.</i>
reg-étur,	<i>he shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-émur,	<i>We shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
reg-emini,	<i>ye shall, or, will be ruled.</i>
reg-éntur,	<i>they shall, or, will be ruled.</i>

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Present Tense.

Sing. Reg-ere, reg-itor,	<i>Be thou ruled.</i>
reg-átor, reg-itor,	<i>let him be ruled.</i>
Plur. Reg-ámur,	<i>Let us be ruled.</i>
reg-imini, reg-iminor,	<i>be ye ruled.</i>
reg-ántur, reg-útor,	<i>let them be ruled.</i>

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*may, can, would, should be.*

Sing. Reg-ar,	<i>I may, or, can be ruled.</i>
reg-áris, v. reg-áre,	<i>thou may'st, or, canst be ruled.</i>
reg-átor,	<i>he may, or, can be ruled.</i>

Plur. Reg-ámur,
reg-amini,
reg-ántur,

*We may, or, can be ruled.
ye may, or, can be ruled.
they may, or, can be ruled.*

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*might, could, should be.*

Sing. Reg-erer,
reg-eréris, v. reg-erére,
reg-erétur,

*I might, or, could be ruled.
thou might'st, or, could'st be ruled.
he might, or, could be ruled.*

Plur. Reg-erémur,
reg-eremini,
reg-eréntur,

*We might, or, could be ruled.
ye might, or, could be ruled.
they might, or, could be ruled.*

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*may, should have been.*

Sing. Rect-us sim, v. fuerim,
rect-us sis, v. fueris,
rect-us sit, v. fuerit,

*I should have been ruled.
thou should'st have been ruled.
he should have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i simus, v. fuerimus,
rect-i sitis, v. fueritis,
rect-i sint, v. fuerint,

*We should have been ruled.
ye should have been ruled.
they should have been ruled.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*might, could, would, have been.*

Sing. Rect-us essem, v. fuisset,
rect-us esses, v. fuisses,
rect-us esset, v. fuisset,

*I would have been ruled.
thou would'st have been ruled.
he would have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i essemus, v. fuissémus,
rect-i essetis, v. fuissétis,
rect-i essent, v. fuissent.

*We would have been ruled.
ye would have been ruled.
they would have been ruled.*

5. Future Tense.—*shall have been.*

Sing. Rect-us ero, v. fuero,
rect-us eris, v. fueris,
rect-us erit, v. fuerit,

*I shall have been ruled.
thou shalt have been ruled.
he shall have been ruled.*

Plur. Rect-i erimus, v. fuerimus,
rect-i eritis, v. fueritis,
rect-i erunt, v. fuerint,

*We shall have been ruled.
ye shall have been ruled.
they shall have been ruled.*

The subjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINI-

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Reg-i, *to be ruled.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Rect-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, *to have been ruled.*

Future Tense.

Rect-um iri, *to be about to be ruled.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Rect-us, *ruled, or, being ruled.*

Participle of the Future in *dus*.

Regén-dus, *to be ruled.*

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audior.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*am.*

Ang. Aud-ior,	<i>I am heard.</i>
aud-iris, <i>v.</i> aud-ire,	<i>thou art heard.</i>
aud-itur,	<i>he is heard.</i>
Plur. Aud-imur,	<i>We are heard.</i>
aud-imini,	<i>ye are heard.</i>
aud-iúntur,	<i>they are heard.</i>

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*was.*

Ang. Aud-iébar,	<i>I was heard.</i>
aud-iébaris, <i>v.</i> aud-iebáre,	<i>thou wast heard.</i>
aud-iebátur,	<i>he was heard.</i>

Plur,

Plur. Audit-i erimus, v. fuerimus, *We shall have been heard*
 audit-i eritis, v. fueritis, *ye shall have been heard*
 audit-i erunt, v. fuerint, *they shall have been heard*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and Preterimperfect Tense.

Aud-iri, *to be heard.*

Preterperfect, and Preterpluperfect Tense.

Audit-um esse, *vel*, fuisse, *to have been heard,*

Future Tense.

Audit-um iri, *to be about to be heard.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tense.

Audit-us, *heard, or, being heard.*

Participle of the Future in *dus*.

Audién-dus, *to be heard.*

Declension of VERBS IRREGULAR.

CERTAIN verbs vary from the general rule, and are formed in the manner following:

1. Possum, potes, potui, posse; potens: *to be able.*

2. Volo, vis, volui, velle; voléndi, voléndo, voléndum; volens: *to be willing.*

3. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle; noléndi, noléndum; nolens: *to be unwilling.*

4. Mal

4. Malo, mavis, malui, malle; maléndi, maléndo, maléndum; malens: *to be more willing, or, to have rather.*

5. Edo, edis, *vel* es, edi, edere *vel* esse; edéndi, edendo, edéndum : esum, esu ; edens, esúrurus : *to eat*.

6. Fero, fers, tuli, ferre; feréndi, feréndo, ferén-
m; latum, latu; ferens, latúrus: *to bear, or, suffer.*

7. *Fo, fis, factus sum vel fui, fieri; factus, faciē-*
s: to be made, or, done.

8. Feror, ferris *vel* ferre, latus sum *vel* fui, ferri ; la-
to be borne, or, suffered.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I am able, &c.*

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
possum, potes, potest,	Possumus, potestis, possunt.
nolo, vis, vult,	volumus, vultis, volunt.
nolo, nonvis, nonvult,	nolumus, nonvultis, nolunt.
maolo, mavis, mavult,	malumus, mavultis, malunt.
edo, edis <i>v. es</i> ; edit <i>v. est</i>	edimus, editis, <i>v. estis</i> ; edunt.
fero, fers, fert,	ferimus, fertis, ferunt.
sumo, sis, fit,	sumus, fitis, fiunt.
utor, ferris, <i>v. ferre</i> ; fertur	ferimur, ferimini, feruntur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I was able.*

	Singular.	Plural.
eram,	eras,	erátis, erant.
olé-bam,	bas, bat, bámus, bátis, bant.	
olé-bam,		
olé-bam,		
é-bam,		
é-bam,		
é-bam,		
é-bar,	báris, v. báre; bátur, bámur,	bamini, bántur.

3. Præter.

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I have been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-i,	}	isti, it,	imus,	istis,	erunt, vel
Volu-i,					
Nolu-i,					
Malu-i,					
Ed-i,					
Tul-i,					
Fact-us,	}	sum, es, est,	i sumus,	i estis,	i sunt, fuerunt
Lat-us,		fu-i; fuisti; fuit;	fuimus; fuistis;	fuerunt	

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I had been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-eram,	}	eras, erat,	eramus,	eratis,	erant
Volu-eram,					
Nolu-eram,					
Malu-eram,					
Ed-eram,					
Tul-eram,					
Fact-us,	}	eram, eras, erati	eramus,	eratis,	erant
Lat-us,		fu-eram; eras; erat.	fueramus; fueratis;	fuerant	

5. Future Tense.—*I shall, or, will be able.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Pot-ero,	eris,	erit,	erimus,	eritis,	erunt
Vol-am,	}	et,	emus,	etis,	erunt
Nol-am,					
Mal-am,					
Ed-am,					
Fer-am,					
Fi-am,	}				
Fer-ar,					
	eris, v. ere;	etur.	emur,	emini,	erunt

IMPER

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obs. *Possum, volo, malo*, have no imperative mood.

Present Tense.—*be thou unwilling, &c.*

Singular.

Plural.

Noli, nolito.

nolite, notitote.

Edo, edito, *vel*, Es, esto;

edamus; edite, editote, *vel*, este;

Edat, edito, *vel*, esto.

estote; ed-ant, unto.

Fer, ferto; ferat, ferto.

feramus; ferte, fertote; fer-ant, unto.

Fi, fito; fiat, fito.

fiamus; fite, fitote; fiant, fiunto.

Fer-re, tor; feratur, fertor.

feramur; ferimini, -or; antur, untor;

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Present Tense.—*I may be able, &c.*

Singular.

Plural.

Poss-im,

Vel-im,

Nol-im,

Mal-im,

Ed-am,

Fer-am,

Fi-am,

Fer-ar, áris, v. áre; átur,

is, it,

as, at,

imus, itis, int.

amus, átis, ant.

amur, amini, ántur.

2. Preterimperfect Tense.—*I might be able, &c.*

Singular.

Plural.

Poss-em,

Vell-em,

Noll-em,

Mall-em,

Eder-em,

vel,

Est-em,

Ferr-em,

Fier-em,

Ferr-er, eris, v. ére, étur.

es, et,

emus, étis, ent.

émur, emini, éntur.

E

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tense.—*I should have been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-erim,	} eris, erit,		erimus,	eritis,	erint.
Volu-erim,					
Nolu-erim,					
Malu-erim,					
Ed-erim,					
Tul-erim,					
Fact-us,	sim,	fis, fit,	i simus,	fitis,	sint,
	v.	v. v.	v.	v.	v.
Lat-us,	fue-rim; ris; rit;		fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.		

4. Preterpluperfect Tense.—*I might have been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-issem,	} isses, isset,		issemus,	issetis,	issent.
Volu-issem,					
Nolu-issem,					
Malu-issem,					
Ed-issem,					
Tul-issem,					
Fact-us,	essem, esses, esset,		i essé-nus, essétis,	essent.	
	v. v. v.		v. v. v.		
Lat-us,	fu-issem; isses; isset;		fuissemus, fuissetis; fuissent.		

5. Future Tense.—*I shall have been able, &c.*

Singular.			Plural.		
Potu-ero,	} eris, erit,		erimus,	eritis,	erint.
Volu-ero,					
Nolu-ero,					
Malu-ero,					
Ed-ero,					
Tul-ero,					
Fact-us,	ero, eris, erit,		ierimus, eritis, erunt.		
	v. v. v.		v. v. v.		
Lat-us,	fue-ro; ris; rit.		fuerimus; fueritis; fuerint.		

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Present, and preterimperfect Tense.—*to be able, &c.*

Posse.	Edere, <i>vel</i> , esse.
Velle.	Ferre.
Nolle.	Fieri.
Malle.	Ferri.

Preterper. and Preterplu. Tense.—*to have been able, &c.*

Potuisse.	Edisse.
Voluisse.	Tulisse.
Noluisse.	Factum esse, <i>vel</i> , fuisse.
Maluisse.	Latum esse, <i>vel</i> , fuisse.

5. Future Tense.—*to be about to eat, &c.*

Esúrurum esse.	Factum iri.
Latúrurum esse.	Latum iri.

Obs. *Possum, volo, nolo, malo*, have no future Tense of the infinitive mood.

EO, to go, is also a verb irregular.

Eo, is, ive, ire, itum, iens, iturus.

Indic. Mood, }
 Pres. T. } Sing. *Eo*, is, it. Plur. *Imus*, itis, eunt;
 Preterim. } Sing. *Ibam*, ibas, ibat. Pl. *Ibámus*, ibátis;
 Tense. } [ibant.]

Future T. Sing. *Ibo*, ibis, ibit. Pl. *Ibimus*, ibitis, ibunt.

Imperat. M. } Sing. *I, ito*; eát, ito. Pl. *Eámus*; ite, itóte;
 [eant, eunto.]

Poten. M. Sing. *Eám*, eás, eát. Pl. *Eámus*, eátis, eant.

Gerunds; *Eundi*, eundo, eundum.

Participle Pres. Tense. *Iéns*, gen. *eúntis*.

In all other moods and tenses, *Eo* is declined like *audio*.

Obs. In like manner are the compounds of *Eo* declined;
alto *queo* to be able, and *nequeo* to be unable, except
 that these two last have no imperative Mood or Ge-
 runds.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

VERBS are called *defective*, that have only some particular Tenses and Persons ; as,

Aio, I say.

Indic. Mood, pres. Tense. Sing. Aio ; ais, ait. *Plu.* Aiunt.

Preterimp. T. Sing. Aié-bam, bas, bat.

Plur. Aie-bâmus, batis, bant.

Preterp. T. Sing. Aisti. *Plur.* Aistis.

Imperative Mood, Sing. Ai.

Potent. M. pres. T. Sing. Aias, aiat. *Pl.* Aiâmus, aiânt.

Participle pres. T. Sing. Aiens.

Ausim, I dare.

Indic. or, Potent. M. Sing. Ausim, ausis, ausit.

Pl. Ausint.

Ave, Hail.

Imperat. M. Sing. Ave, avéto. *Pl.* Aveté, avetôte.

Infinitive M. Avére.

Salve, God save you.

Indic. M. future T. Sing. Salvébis.

Imperat. M. Sing. Salve, salvéto. *Pl.* Salvête, salvetôte.

Infin. M. Salvére.

Cedo, Give me.

Imperat. M. Sing. Cedo. *Plu.* Cédite.

Faxo, or, Faxim, I will, or, may do it ; pro faciam, &c.

Indic. fut. or, Pot. M. Sing. Faxo, vel, faxim, faxit.

Pl. Faximus, faxitis, faxint.

Quæso, I pray.

Indic. M. pres. T. Sing. Quæso, quæsis, quæsit.

Pl. Quæsumus.

Infin. M. Quæsere. *Participle* Quæsens.

Inquio, or, Inquam, I say.

Indic. pres. T. Sing. Inquio, vel, In-quam, quis, quib.

Pl. Inquimus, inquiunt.

Preterimp. T. Sing. Inquiebat. *Pl.* Inquiebant.

Preterp. T. Sing. Inquisti.

Future T. Sing. Inquies, inquiet.

Imperat.

Imperat. Mood, Sing. Inque inquit. *Pl.* Inquito.

Participle, Inquiens;

Memini, remember.

Imperat. Mood, Sing. Memento. *Pl.* Mementôte.

cepi, begin.

Indic. M. preterperf. T. Sing. Cæpi, cæpisti.

di, late.

Indic. M. preterperf. T. Sing. Odi, odisti, odit.

Pl. Oderunt.

Novi, know, and Memini, remember. These two verbs have the tenses only that are formed from the preterperfect tense of the indicative mood: as of

Memin-i are formed *memin-eram, -erim, -issem, -ero, -isse.*

In like manner do *cæpi* and *odi* also form these tenses.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

VERBS when expressed in general, and, in English, take the word *It* before them, are called *Impersonals*; as,

It delighteth, *delectat, delectabat, delectavit, &c.*

It becometh, *decet, decēbat, decuit.*

It is fought, *pugnatur, pugnabatur, pugnatum est, &c.*

It seemeth, *videtur, videbitur, visum est.*

OF A PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of speech derived from a verb, and taketh part of a noun; as number, gender, case, and declension: and part of a verb; as, tense, and signification.

There be four kinds of PARTICIPLES:

1. One of the present tense, which in English ends in *ing*, and in Latin in *ans*, or *ens*; as loving, *amans*; teaching, *docens*.

2. One of the future in *rus*, which signifies a likelihood or design of doing a thing: as, *amaturus*, to love, about to love.

3. One of the preterperfect tense which has generally a passive signification, and in English ends in *d, t*, or, as, *lectus*, read; *doctus*, taught; *visus*, seen.

4. One of the future in *dus*, which also has a passive signification, and expresses a future action; as, *amandus*, to be loved.

Note, All participles are declined like nouns adjective.

OF AN ADVERB.

AN adverb is a part of speech joined to verbs, adjectives and nouns, to increase or diminish their signification; as, he speaks *well*; they write *badly*.

OF A CONJUNCTION.

A Conjunction is a part of speech that joineth words and sentences together; as, my Father *and* my Mother.

OF A PREPOSITION.

A Preposition is a part of speech most commonly set before another word; as, *ad dextram*, on the right hand; or else is joined in composition; as, *inductus*, unlearned.

These prepositions have an accusative case after them.

<i>Ad</i> , to, or, at.	<i>Penès</i> , in the power of.
<i>Adversum</i> , <i>Adversus</i> , against.	<i>Per</i> , by, or, through.
<i>Ante</i> , before.	<i>Ponè</i> , behind.
<i>Apud</i> , at, or, near.	<i>Post</i> , after, or, since.
<i>Circa</i> , <i>Circum</i> , <i>Circiter</i> , about.	<i>Præter</i> , beside, or, except.
<i>Cis</i> , <i>Citra</i> , on this side.	<i>Prope</i> , nigh, or, near to.
<i>Contra</i> , against.	<i>Propter</i> , for, or, because.
<i>Erga</i> , toward.	<i>Secundum</i> , according to.
<i>Extra</i> , without.	<i>Secus</i> , by, or, along.
<i>Infra</i> , beneath.	<i>Supra</i> , above.
<i>Inter</i> , between, or, among.	<i>Trans</i> , on the farther side.
<i>Intra</i> , within.	<i>Versus</i> , toward.
<i>Juxta</i> , beside, or, nigh to.	<i>Ultra</i> , beyond.
<i>Ob</i> , for, or, because of.	<i>Usque</i> , until.

Obs. *Versus* is set after its case ; as, *Londinum versus*, towards London.

Likewise *penes* and *usque*, may be so placed.

THE Prepositions following have an ablative case after them.

<i>A, Ab, Abs</i> , from, or, by.	<i>Palam</i> , openly.
<i>Absque</i> , without.	<i>Præ</i> , before, or, in comparison of.
<i>Cum</i> , with.	<i>Pro</i> , for.
<i>De</i> , of, or, from.	<i>Sine</i> , without.
<i>E, Ex</i> , of, from, or, out of.	<i>Tenus</i> , up to, or, as far as.

Obs. *Tenus* is set after its case ; as, *portâ tenus*, as far as the gate ; and in the plural number the noun is commonly put in the genitive case ; as *aurium tenus*, up to the ears.

The Prepositions following serve both cases.

Clam, unknown to ; as, *clam patrem*, or *patre*, without my father's knowledge.

In, for *into*, signifying motion, has an accusative case ; as, *Eo in urbem*, I go into the city.

In, for *in* only, serves to the ablative case : as, *In te spero*, my hope is in thee.

Sub : as, *sub noctem*, a little before night.

Sub : as, *sub judice lis est*, the matter is before the judge.

Subter : as, *subter terram*, under the earth.

Subter : as, *subter aquâ*, under the water.

Super : as, *super lapidem*, upon a stone.

Super : as, *super viridi fronde*, upon a green bough.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN Interjection is a part of speech, which betokeneth a sudden emotion of the mind, be it grief, or joy, or other passion.

The

The THREE CONCORDS explained.

THERE are three concords, or agreements in Latin:

1. Between the nominative case and the verb.
2. Between the substantive and the adjective.
3. Between the antecedent and the relative.

The FIRST CONCORD.

A VERB agreeth with its nominative case, in number and person.

In order to find out the nominative case, ask the question *who*, or, *what*, with the verb; and the word that answereth to the question, is the nominative case to the verb; as, *who reads?* *who regards not?*

The *master* reads, but ye regard not.

^a *Præceptor*, ^b *legit*, ^a *vos verò* ^b *negligitis*.

Sometimes an infinitive mood, or a sentence, is the nominative case to a verb; and sometimes the substantive to an adjective, and in this case the adjective, and the relative must be in the neuter gender: as,

Diliculo ^a *surgere saluberrimum* ^b *est*.

To rise betimes in the morning is most wholesome.

^a *In tempore veni* ^b *quod omnium est primum*.

I came in season, which is the chiefest thing of all.

Many nominative cases singular, have a verb plural, which agrees with the nominative case of the most worthy person; And here note, That the first person is more worthy than the second, and the second more worthy than the third: as,

^a *Ego et* ^b *tu* ^c *sumus in tuto*.

I and thou are in safety.

The substantive which cometh next after the verb, and answereth to the question *whom*, or, *what*, made by the verb, shall commonly be the accusative case:

except

except the verb, by some particular rule requires another case after it : as,

Si cupis^a placēre^b magistro,^a utere^b diligentia.

If you desire to please the master, use diligence.

Obs. In this Example *magistro* is the dative, and *diligentiā* the ablative case, according to rule.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

WHEN you have an adjective, ask this question, *who, or, what ?* with the adjective ; and the word that answereth to the question, shall be the substantive to the adjective.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with its substantive in case, gender, and number : as,

^a Amicus^b certus in^a re^b incertā cernitur.

A sure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Obs. 1. The masculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter. *Also note,* that in things without life, the neuter gender is most worthy : and in this case, though the substantive, or antecedent, be of the masculine or feminine gender, and not of the neuter, yet may the adjective, or relative, be put in the neuter gender : as,

^a Arcus et calami sunt^b bona.

The bow and arrows are good.

^a Arcus et^a calami^b que fregisti,

The bow and arrows which thou hast broken.

Obs. 2. Many substantives singular, will have an adjective plural ; which adjective shall agree with the substantive of the most worthy gender : as,

^a Rex et^a regina^b beati.

The King and the queen are blessed.

Also, When in English, the word *thing* is put with an adjective

adjective, you may in Latin leave out the substantive and put the adjective in the neuter gender : as,

Many things have hindered me.

multa me impediunt.

THE THIRD CONCORD.

WHEN you have a relative, ask this question, *who*, or, *what* ? with the verb ; and the word, that answereth to the question, shall be the antecedent to the relative.

The relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and person : as,

^a *Vir sapit*, ^b *qui pauca loquitur.*

The man is wise, *who* speaketh few words.

Obs. If the relative refers to two antecedents, or more, then it shall be put in the plural number ; as,

^a *Tu multum dormis*, et ^a *sapè* ^a *potas* ; ^b *quæ* ^b *ambo sunt corpori inimica.*

Thou sleepest much, and drinkest often ; *both* which things are naught for the body.

Obs. 2. When the English word *that* may be turned into *who*, or, *which*, it is a relative ; otherwise it is a conjunction, expressed in Latin by *quod*, or *ut* ; and in making Latin, the conjunction may be put away, by turning the nominative case to the verb, into the accusative ; and the verb into the infinitive mood : as,

I am glad *that* thou art in good health.

Gaudeo ^a *quod tu bene* ^b *vales* ; or, *gaudeo* ^a *te bene* ^b *valere.*

PARADIGM, OR general TABLE of VERBS throughout the several Moods and Tenses, by which all Verbs Regular are formed according to their respective Conjugations.

I. The ACTIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense; *do, am.*

Singular.	Plural.
1. o, as, at.	âmus, âtis, ant.
2. eo, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
3. o, is, it.	imus, itis, unt.
4. io, is, it.	îmus, îtis, iunt.

Preterimperfect Tense; *did, was.*

1. âham, âbas, âbat.	abâmûs, abâtis, âbant.
2. 3. ébam, ébas, ébat.	ebâmûs, ebâtis, ébant.
4. iebam, iébas, iébat.	iebâmûs, iebâtis, iébant.

Preterperfect Tense; *have.**

1. i, isti, it.	imus, istis, érant, or, ére.
-----------------	------------------------------

Preterpluperfect Tense; *had.*

1. eram, eras, erat.	erâmûs, erâtis, erant.
----------------------	------------------------

Future Tense; *shall, or, will.*

1. âbo, âbis, âbit.	abimus, abitis, âbunt.
2. ébo, ébis, ébit.	ebimus, ebitis, ébunt.
3. am, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
4. iam, ies, iet.	iémus, iétis, ient.

Imperative Mood; *let.*

1. a, âto; et, âto.	émus; âte, atôte; ent, ânto.
2. e, êto; eat, êto.	eâmus; ête, etôte; cant, énto.
3. e, ito; at, ito.	âmus; ite, itôte; ant, ûnto.
4. i, îto; iat, îto.	iâmus; ite, itôte; iant, iûnto.

* The several Terminations of this Tense are the same in the several Conjugations; and note, the Preterpluperfect Tense that next follows, as also other Tenses of the Potential and Infinitive Moods are derived from the Preterperfect Tense, as is observed Page 22,

Potential, or, Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense; *may, or, can.*

Conjug. 1. em, es, et.	émus, étis, ent.
2. eam, eas, eat.	eámus, eátis, eant.
3. am, as, at.	ámus, átis, ant.
4. iam, ias, iat.	iámus, iátis, iant.

Preterimperfect Tense; *might, could, should.*

Conjug. 1. árem, áres, áret.	arémus, arétis, árent.
2, 3. érem, éres, éret.	erémus, erétis, érent.
4. írem, íres, íret.	irémus, irétis, írent.

Preterperfect Tense; *should have, may have.*

Conj. 1, 2, 3, 4. erim, eris, erit.	erimus, eritis, erint.
-------------------------------------	------------------------

Preterpluperfect Tense; *would, might, could have.*

Conj. 1, 2, 3, 4. íssem, ísset, ísset.	íssemus, íssetis, íssent.
--	---------------------------

Future Tense; *shall have.*

Conj. 1, 2, 3, 4. ero, eris, erit.	erimus, eritis, erint.
------------------------------------	------------------------

Infinitive Mood.

Present and preterimp. 1. āre ; 2. ēre ; 3. ěre ; 4. īre.

Preterp. and preterplup. ísse.

Future, rum esse, vel, fuisse.

Gerunds, di, do, dum.

Supines, um, u.

Participle of the present Tense. 1. ans ; 2. ens ; 3. ens ; 4. ens.

Participle of the future in rus, rus.

2. PASSIVE VOICE.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense; *am.*

Singular.	Plural.
Conjug. 1. or ; áris, or, áre ;	ámur, amini, ántur.
2. eor ; éris, or, ére ;	émur, emini, éntur.
3. or;eris, or, ere, itur	imur, imini, ūntur.
4. ior, iris, or, ite; itur	imur, imini, iūntur.

Preterp.

Preterimperfect Tense; *was.*

Singular.	Plural.
1. ábar; abáris, <i>or</i> , ab- áre; abátur.	abámur, abamini, abántur.
2, 3. ébar; ebáris, <i>or</i> , eb- áre; ebátur.	ebámur, ebamini, ebántur.
4. iébar; iebáris, <i>or</i> , ieb- áre; iebátur.	iebámur, iebamini, iebán- tur.

Preterperfect Tense; *have been.*

1. us sum, <i>or</i> , fui; es, <i>or</i>	i fumus, <i>or</i> , fuimus; i estis,
2, 3, 4. fuisti; est, <i>or</i> , fuit.	<i>or</i> , fuistis; i sunt, fuērunt, <i>or</i> , fuere.

Preterpluperfect Tense; *had been.*

1. us eram, <i>or</i> fueram;	i erámus, <i>or</i> , fuerámus; erá-
2, 3, 4. eras, <i>or</i> , fueras; erat <i>or</i> , fuerat.	tis, <i>or</i> , fuerátis; erant, <i>or</i> , ferant.

Future Tense; *shall, or, will be.*

1. ábor; aberis, <i>or</i> , ab- ere; abitur.	abimur, abimini, abúntur.
2. ébor; eberis, <i>or</i> , eb- ere; ebitur.	ebimur, ebimini, ebúntur.
3. ar; éris, <i>or</i> ére; étur	émur, emini, éntur.
4. iar; iéris, <i>or</i> , iére; ietur.	iémur, iemini, iéntur.

Imperative Mood; *let.*

1. áre, átor; étur,	émur; amini, aminor; én- tur, ántor.
2. ére, étor; eátur,	eámur; emini, eminator; étor. eántur, éntor.
3. ére, itor; átur, itor.	ámur; imini, iminator; an- tur, úntor.
4. ire, itor; iátur, itor	iámur; imini, iminator, iántur, iúntor.

Potential, or, Subjunctive Mood.

Present Tense; may, or, can be.

	Singular.	Plural.
<i>Conjug.</i> 1.	er; éris, <i>or</i> , ére; étur.	émur, emini, éntur.
2.	ear; eáris, <i>or</i> , eáre; eátur.	eámur, eamini, eántur.
3.	ar; áris, <i>or</i> , áre; átur.	ámur, amini, ántur.
4.	iar; iáris, <i>or</i> , iáre; iátur.	iamur, iamini, iántur.

Preterimperfect Tense; might, could, should be.

<i>Conjug.</i> 1.	arer; aréris, <i>or</i> , arére; arétur.	arémur, aremini, aréntur.
2, 3.	erér; eréris, <i>or</i> , erére; erétur.	erémur, eremini, eréntur.
4.	irer; iréris, <i>or</i> , irére; irétur.	irémur, iremini, iréntur.

Preterperfect Tense; may, or, should have been.

<i>Conj.</i> 1, 2, 3, 4.	us, fim, <i>or</i> , fuerim; si fimus, <i>or</i> , fuerimus; sis, <i>or</i> , fueris; si, <i>or</i> , fuerit.	or, fueritis; sint, fuerint.
--------------------------	---	------------------------------

Preterpluperfect Tense; would, might, could have been.

<i>Conj.</i> 1, 2, 3, 4.	us, essem, <i>or</i> , fuissém; si essemus, <i>or</i> , fuissémus; esses, <i>or</i> , fuisses; si, <i>or</i> , fuisset.	essetis, <i>or</i> , fuissetis; sent, <i>or</i> , fuissent.
--------------------------	---	---

Future Tense; shall have been.

<i>Conj.</i> 1, 2, 3, 4.	us, ero, <i>or</i> , fuero; eris, <i>or</i> , fueris; erit, <i>or</i> , fuerit.	erimus, <i>or</i> , fuerimus; eritis, <i>or</i> , fueritis; erunt, <i>or</i> , fuerint.
--------------------------	---	---

Infinitive Mood.

Present and preterimperf. 1. ári; 2. éri; 3. i; 4. iri.

Preterpers. and preterpluperf. um, esso, *or*, fuisse.

Future. um, iri, *or*, fore.

Participle of the preterp. Tense, us, Future in dus, da

OF THE
GENDERS OF NOUNS.

I. SUBSTANTIVES.

PROPER NAMES.

1. Masculine.

*Propria quæ maribus tribuuntur, mascula dicas ;
Ut sunt Divorum ; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo : Virorum ;
Cato, Virgilius : Fluviorum ; ut, Tibris, Orentes :
Insularum ; ut, October : Ventorum ; ut, Libi, Notus, Auster*

2. Feminine.

*Propria femineum referentia nomina sexum,
Femineo generi tribuuntur : sive Dearum
ut ; ut, Juno Venus : Mulierum ; ceu, Anna, Philotis :
Regionum ; ut, Elis, Opus : Regionum ; ut, Græcia, Persia :
Insularum item nomen ; ceu, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quedam sunt urbium ; ut ista
mascula ; Sulmo, Agragas : quedam neutralia ; ut, Argos,
Corinthus, Præneste : et genus Anxur quod dat utrumque.*

NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

1. Feminine Gender.

*Appellativa arborum erunt muliebria ; ut, alnus,
Cupressus, cedrus. Mas spinus, mas oleaster :
Sunt neutra, faler, suber, thus, robur, acerque.*

2. Epicene Gender.

*Ut etiam Voluerum ; ceu, passer, hirundo : Fexarum ;
Ut, tigris, vulpes ; et Piscium ; ut, ostrea, cetus,
Ista epicæna : quibus vox ipsa genus ferat aptum.*

3. Neuter Gender.

*At tamen ex cunctis supra reliquisque notandum,
Omne quod ex'it in um, seu Græcum, sive Latinum.
Esse genus neutrum; sic invariabile nomen.*

THE FIRST SPECIAL RULE

NOUNS not increasing.

Feminine.

*Nomen non crescens genitivo; ceu, caro carnis.
Capra capræ, nubes nubis; genus est muliebre.*

1. NOUNS Masculine excepted.

*Mascula nomina in a dicuntur multa virorum:
Ut, scriba, assecla, scurra, et rabula, lixa, lanista.*

Mascula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima

Fundit in as, et, in es; et ab illis quot per a sunt:

Ut, satrapas satrapa, athletes athleta. Leguntur

Mascula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: Ab asse

Nata; ut, centussis: conjunge lienis, et orbis,

Callis, caulis, follis, collis, mensis, et ensis,

Fustis, funis, cenchris, panis, crinis, et ignis,:

Cassis, fassis, torris, sentis, piscis, et unguis,

Et vermis, vectis, postis; societur et axis.

Mascula in er; ceu, venter: inos, vel us; ut, logos, annus.

Fæminei at generis sunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,

Et colus, et quartæ pro fructu ficus, acusque,

Porticus, atque tribus, socrus, nurus, et manus, idus;

Huc anus adenda est, huc mystica vannus Iacchi.

His jungas os in us vertentia Græca; papyrus,

Antidotus, costus, diphthongus, byssus, abyssus,

Chrystallus, synodus, sapphirus, eremus, et Arctus,

Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc prescribere longum est.

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

Neutrum nomen in e, si gignit is, ut, mare, rete.

Et, quot in on, per i flexa legas; ut, barbiton, add.

E

*Est neutrum hippomanes genus, et neutrum caeoethes,
Et virus, pelagus: neutrum modo, mas modo, vulgus.*

3. NOUNS of the doubtful Gender excepted.

Incerti generis sunt talpa, et dama, canalis,

Et cytisus, balanus, clunis, finis, penus, amnis,

Pampinus, et corbis, linter, torquis, specus, anguis,

Pro morbo ficus fici dans atque phaselus,

Lecythus, ac atomus, grossus, pharus, et paradisus.

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

Compositum à verbo dans a, commune duorum est;

Grajugena à gigno, agricola à colo, id advena monstrant

A venio: Adde senex, auriga, et, verna, sodalis,

Vates, extorris, patruellis, perque duellis,

Affinis, juvenis, testis, civis, canis, hostis.

THE SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increasing, long.

Feminine.

Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi

Syllaba acuta sonat, velut hæc pietas, pietatis,

Virtus virtutis monstrant; genus est muliebre.

1. NOUNS Masculine excepted.

Mascula dicuntur monosyllaba nomina quædam.

Sal, fol, ren, et splen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,

Bes, Cres, præ, et pes, glis gliris, habens genitivo;

*Mos, flos, ros, et Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, simul
et fons,*

Seps, pro serpente, gryps, Tàrax, rex, grex gregis, et Phryx

Mascula sunt etiam polysyllaba in n; ut, Acarnan,

Lichen, et delphin: Et in o signantia corpus;

Ui, leo, curculio: sic senio, ternio, sermo.

Mascula in, er, or, et os: ceu crater, conditor, heros:

Hii, torrens, nefrens, oriens, conjunge cliensque;

Atque bidens instrumentum, cum pluribus in dens:

Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamasque, tapesque,

*Atque lebes, sic et magnæ, unumque meridi-
es nomen quintæ : et quæ componuntur ab assæ ;
Ut, dodrans, semis : jungantur mascula ; Samnis,
Hydrops, et thorax : jungas quoque mascula ; vervex,
Phoenix, et bombyx pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his
Sunt muliebres genus, Syren, necnon, soror, uxor.*

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

*Sunt neutralia et hæc monosyllaba nomina : mel, fel,
Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vasis, os ossis, et oris,
Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. Et in al polysyllaba, in argu-
Ut, Capital, laquear. Neutrum al-ec, ex muliebres.*

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

*Sunt dubii generis, scrobs, serpens, bubo, rudens, grulus,
Perdex, lynx, limax, stirps, pro trunco, pedis et calcei.
Adde dies, numero tantum mas esto secundo.*

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

*Sunt commune, Parens, autorque, infans, adolescens,
Dux, illex, hæres, exlex : a fronte creata ;
Ut, bifrons : custos, bos, fur, sus, atque sacerdos.*

THE THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increasing, short.

Masculine.

*Nomen, crescentis penultima si genitivi
Sit gravis, ut sanguis genitivo sanguinis, est mas.*

1. NOUNS Feminine excepted.

*Feminei generis sit hyperdissyllabon in do,
Quod dinis : atque in go, quod dat dinis in genitivo.
Id tibi dulcedo faciens dulcedinis : idque
Monstrat, compago compaginis : adjice virgo,
Grando, fides, compes, teges, et seges, arbor, hyemsque ;
Stechlam ys, et findon, Gorgon, icon, et Amazon.
Græcula in as, vel in is finita : ut, lampas, iaspis,
Cassis, cuspis, item mulier, pecus et pecudis dans.*

his forfex, pellex, carex, simul atque supellex,
appendix, hystrix, coxendix; adde filixque.

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

E S T neutrale genus signans rem non animatam
Nomen in a, ut problema; en, ut omen; ar, ut
jubar; ur dans,

Et jecur; us, ut onus; put, ut occiput. Attamen ex his
mascula sunt, pecten; fursur. Sunt neutra, cadaver,
verber, iter, suber, pro fungo tuber, et uber,
gingiber, et laser, cicer, et piper, atque papaver,
Et siser: his addas neutra, æquor, marmor, adorque;
atque pecus quando pecoris facit in genitivo.

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

*S*unt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, punex, imbrex, cortex, pulvis, adeptusque;
Adde culex, natrix, et onyx cum prole, filexque,
quavis hæc melius vult mascula dicier usus.

4. NOUNS Common excepted.

*C*ommunis generis sunt ista; vigil, pugil, exul,
Præsul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, et Arcas,
antistes, miles, pedes, interpret, comes, hospes;
et ales, præses, princeps, auceps, eques, obses;
atque alia a verbis quæ nomina multa creantur:
et conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, et aruspex.

II. ADJECTIVES.

*A*djectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem;
Ut felix, audax; retinent genus omne sub unâ:
sub geminâ si voce cadant. velut, omnis et omne,
vox commune duum prior est, vox altera neutrum:
Et si tres variant voces; facit ut, sacra, sacrum:
et prima est mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.

Obs. 1. At sunt quæ flexu prope substantiva vocares;
adjectiva tamen naturâ usûsque reperta:
alia sunt pauper, puber, cum degener, uber.

Et

*Et dives, locuples, sopes, comes, atque superflus :
Cum paucis aliis, quae lectio iussa docebit.*

Obs. 2. *Hæc proprium quendam sibi flexum adsciscere gaudem*

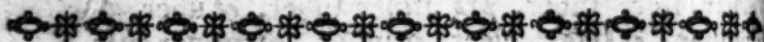
Campster, volucer, celeber, celer, atque faluber :

Junge pedester, equester, et acer: *junge* paluster,

Ac alacer, fylvester. At hæc tu sic variabis;

Hic celer, hæc celeris, *neutro* hoc celere : *Aut aliter* sic

Hic atque hæc celeris, *rursum* hoc celere est tibi neutrum.



OF

NOUNS HETEROCLITE;

O. R.

IRREGULAR.

QUÆ genus aut flexum variant, quæcunque novam
Ritu deficiunt, superantur, HETEROCLITA sunt.

Nouns changing their gender, and declining.

HÆC genus, *ne flexum, partim variantia cernis,*
Pergamus *in numero plurali Pergama gignit.*

Dat prior bis numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque

Rastrum, cum freno, filum, simul atque capistrum:

Argos item, et coelum, sunt singula neutra: sed audi,

Mascula duntaxat oculos vocitabis, et Argos:

Frena sed et frenos, quo pacto et cetera formant.

Pluralis numerus genus his solet addere utrumque;

Sibilus, atque jocus, locus; -- His quoque plurima junguntur.

Noun defective.

UÆ sequitur, manca est casu, numeroque, propagatio

I. Aptota, or, N O U N S undeclined.

*U*Æ nullum variant casum ; ut, fas, nil, nihil, instar:
*M*ulta et in u, simul i ; ut sunt hæc, cornūque, genū-
 que ;

*s*ic gummi, frugi : sic Tempe, tot, quot, et omnes
 tribus ad centum numeros ; aptota vocabis.

II. Monoptota, or, N O U N S declined with one case.

*E*stque monoptoton nomen, cui vox cadit una :

Ceu, noctu, natu, jussu, injussu, simul astu,
 promptu, permisso : plurali legimus astus ;
 legimus inficias, sed vox ea sola reperta est.

III. Diptota, or, N O U N S declined with two cases.

*U*nt diptota, quibus duplex flexura remansit :

Ut, fors forte, dabit sexto, spontis quoque sponte ;
 iugeri et sexto dat jugere ; verberis autem
 verberare ; suppetiæ quarto quoque suppetiæ dant ;
 tantundem dat tantidem, simul impetis et dat
 impete ;

*s*ic repetundarum repetundis. Verberis altro
 quatuor in numero casus cum jugere servant.

IV. Triptota, or, N O U N S declined with three cases.

*R*es quibus inflectis casus, triptota vocantur :

Sic opis est nostræ, fer opem legis, atque ope dignus ;
 precie precii, atque precem, petit et prece blandus amicam ;
 tantum recto frugis caret, et ditionis ;
 integra vox vis est, nisi desit forte dativus :
 vicis atque vicem et jungas vice ; plus quoque pluri
 us habet et quarto : His numerus datur omnibus alter.

V. N O U N S defective in the plural number.

*P*ropriæ cuncta notes, quibus est natura coercens,

Plurima ne fuerint : alia et tibi multa legenti
 current, numerum raro excedentia primum.

VI. N O U N S

VI. NOUNS defective in the singular Number.

*M*ascula sunt tantum numero contenta secundo,
 Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, et antes;
 Lendes, et lemures, fasti simul, atque minores,
 Cum genus assignant natales; adde penates,
 Et loca plurali, quales Gablique, Locrique,
 Et quaecunque legas passim similis rationis.

*H*æc sunt foeminei generis, numerique secundi;
 Exuviae, phalaræ, gratæque, manubiæ, et idus;
 Antix, et induciæ; simul insidiæque, minæque,
 Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricaque, calendæ.
 Quisquilix, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiæque
 Feriæ, et inferiæ, sic primitiæque, plagæque
 Retia signantes, et valvæ, divitiæque,
 Nuptiæ item, et lactes; addantur Thebæ, et Athenæ,
 Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.

*R*arius hæc primo pluralia neutra leguntur;
 Mœnia, cum telquis, præcordia, lustra ferarum,
 Arma, mapalia, sic bellaria, munia, castra;
 Funus iusta petit, petit et sponsalia virgo;
 Rostra disertus amat, puerique crepundia gestant,
 Infantesque colunt cunabula; consulit exta
 Augur, et absolvens superis effata recantat;
 Festa deum poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia jungi:
 Quod si plura leges, licet hæc quoque classe reponas.

N O U N S declined after both the second and fourth
 Declensions.

*H*ÆC simul et quarti flexis sunt, atque secundi;
 Laurus enim lauri facit et lauris genitivo,
 Sic quercus, pinus, pro fructu ac arbore ficus,
 Sic colus, atque penus, cornus quando arbor habetur,
 Sic lacus, atque domus: licet hæc nec ubique recurrant.
 His quoque plura leges, quæ priscis jure relinquant.





OF THE
PRETERPERFECT TENSE,
AND
SUPINES OF VERBS.

I. Of the Preterperfect Tense of simple Verbs.

The FIRST CONJUGATION.

As ————— *avi.*

AS in *presenti perfectum* format in *avi* :

Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.

Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexoque nexui,

Et seco quod secui, neco quod necui, mico verbum

Quod micui, plico quod plieui, frico quod fricui dat;

Sic domo quod domui, tono quod tonui, sono verbum

Quod sonui, crepo quod crepui, veto quod vetui dat,

Atque cubo cubui: raro hæc formantur in *avi*.

Do das ritè dedi, sto has formare steti vult:

The SECOND CONJUGATION.

Es ————— *ui.*

ES in *presenti perfectum* format *ui* dans :

Ut, nigreo nigres nigrui; jubeo excipe jussi:

Sorbeo sorbui *habet* sorpsi quoque, mulceo mulsi;

Luceo vult luxi, sedeo sedi, videoque

Suadeo suassi, rideo risi, *habet* ardeo et arsi.

Quatuor his infra geminatur syllaba prima:

Pendeo namque pependi, mordeo vultque momordi;

Spondeo habere spondendi, tondeo vultque totondi.

L. vel

L vel r ante geo si fiet, geo vertitur in fi :

Urgeo ut urfi ; mulgeo mulsi dat quoque mulxi,
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, habet augeo et auxi.

Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, indeque natum
Deleo delevi, pleo ples plevi, neo nevi.

A maneo mansi formatur ; tarqueo torfi,
Hæreo vult hæsi. Veo fit vi : ut, ferveo fervi ;
Niveo, et indè satum poscit conniveo, nivi
Et nixi : cieo civi, vieoque vievi.

THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

TERTIO praeteritum formabit ut hîc manifestum,

Bo fit bi : ut lambo lambi : scribo excipe scripsi,
Et nubo nupsi ; antiquum cumbo cubui dat.

Co fit ci : ut vinco vici : vult parco peperci,
Et parsi ; dico dixi, duco quoque duxi.

Do fit di : ut mando mandi : sed scindo scidi dat,
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudique,

Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, junge cadoque

Quod cecidi format ; pro verbero cædo cecidi,

Cedo pro discedere, sive locum dare, cessi :

Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,

Claudo, plaudo, rodo ; ex do semper faciunt fi.

Go fit xi : ut jūngo junxi : sed r ante go vult fi ;

Ut spargo sparsi ; lego legi, et ago facit egi ;

Dat tango tetigi, pungo pūxi, pupugique ;

Dat frango fregi, pepigi vult pago paciscor,

Pango etiam pegi, sed panxi maluit usus.

Ho fit xi : traho ceu traxi docet, et veho vexi.

Lo fit ui : colo ceu colui : psallo excipe cum p,

Et fallo sine p, nam li tibi format utrumque ;

Dat vello velli vulsi quoque, fallo seselli,

Cello pro frango ceculi, pello pepulique.

Mo fit ur : vomo ceu vomui : sed emo facit emi ;

Como petit compsi, promo prompsi ; adjice demo

Quod format dempsi, sumo sumpsi ; premo pressi.

No fit vi : fino ceu sivi : temno excipe tempsi ;

Dat sterno stravi, sperno sprevi, lino levi,

Interdum

aterdum lini et livi, cerno quoque crevi :
 igno, pono, cano ; genui, posui, cecini dant.
 Po fit pfi : ut scalpo scalpfi : rumpo excipe rupi :
 strepo quod format strepui, crepo quod crepui dat.
 Quo fit qui : ut inquo liqui : coquo demito coxi.
 Ro fit vi : sero ceu pro planto et semino sevi,
 quod servi melius semper dabit ordine signans.
 Ut verro verri et versi, uro ussi, gero gessi,
 pæro quæsi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.
 So, veluti probant arcesso, incesso, atque lacecco,
 armabit sivi : sed tolle capecco capecci,
 modque capeccivi facit, atque facecco facecci,
 viso visi : sed pinso pinsui habebit.
 Sco fit vi : ut pasco pavi : vult posco poposci,
 Ut didici disco, quæxi formare quinisco.
 fit ti : ut verto verti ; sed hîsto notetur
 o facio stare activum, nam jure sîti dat ;
 et mitto misi, peto vult formare petivi ;
 rto stertui habet, meto messui : Ab ecto fit exi ;
 flecto flexi ; necio dat nexui, habetque
 xi ; item pecto dat pexui, habet quoque pexi.
 Vo fit vi : ut volvo volvi, vivo excipe vivi.
 Xo fit ui : ut monstrat texo, quod texui habebit.
 Fit cio ci : ut, facio feci, jacio quoque jeci :
 quum lacio lexi, specio quoque spexi.
 fit dîo di : ut, fodio fodi : Gio, ceu fugio, gi.
 fit pio pi : ut, capio cepi : cupio excipe pivi,
 rapio rapui, sapio sapui atque sapivi.
 fit rio ri : ut, pario peperî. Tio sî geminans f
 quantio quassi, quod vix reperitur in usu.
 Denique uo fit ui ; ut, statuo statui : pluo pluvi
 mat, sive plui ; struo sed struxi, fluo fluxi.

The F O U R T H C O N J U G A T I O N .

Is ————— i vi.

Uarta dat is i vi : ut, monstrat scio scis tibi scivi.
 Excipias venio dans veni, et veneo venii ;
 cio rausi, farcio farsî, farcio farsci,

G

Sepio

Sepio sepsi, sentio sensi, fulcio fulsi,
 Haurio *item* haufi, fancio fanxi, vincio vinxi;
Pro salto salio salui, *et* amicio amicuī dat.

II. Of the Preterperfect Tense of compound Verbs.

Præteritum dat idem simplex et compositivum :

*Ut, docui, edocui monstrat: sed syllaba, semper
 Quam simplex geminat, compositio non geminatur :*
*Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo ;
 Atque a do, disco, flo, posco, ritè creatis.*

*A plico compositum cum sub vel nomine, ut ista,
 Supplico, multiplicò, et explico, ui quoque formant,*

*Quamvis vult oleo simplex, olui, tamen inde
 Quodvis compositum melius formabit olevi ;
 Simplicis at formam redolet sequitur, subolètque.*

*Composita a pungo formabunt omnia punxi ;
 Vult unum pupugi, interdumque, repungo repunxi.*

*Natum a do, quando est inflexio tertia, ut, addo,
 Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, vel obdo,
 Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi ; at unum
 Abscondo abscondi. Natum a flo stas, siiti habebit.*

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into E.

Verba hæc simplicia presentis præteri tque,

*Si componantur, vocalem primam in e mutant ;
 Damno, lacto, iacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiscor,
 Cando vetus, capto, jacto, patior, gradiórque,
 Partio, carpo, patro, scando, spargo ; parióque,
 Cujus nata per i duo, comperit et reperit, dant ;
 Cætera sed per ui, velut hæc, aperire, operire.*

*A pascio pavi tantum composita notentur
 Hæc duo, compesco, dispesco, pascui habere ;
 Cætera, ut epasco, servabunt, simplicis usum.*

Compound Verbs which change the first Vowel into

*HÆC habeo, lateo, salio, statuo, cado, lædo
 Et tango, atque cano, sic quæro, cædo cecidi.*

it egeo, teneo, taceo, sapio, rapioque,
i componantur, vocalem primam in i mutant :
It rapio rapui, eripio eripui : A cano natum
Praeteritum per ui, ceu concino concinui dat.
A placeo sic displiceo, sed simplicis usum
Haec duo complaceo, cum perplaceo bene servant.
Composita a verbis calco, salto, a per u mutant :
Id tibi demonstrant, conculco, inculco, resulto.
Composita a claudio, quatio, lavo rejiciunt a :
Id docet a claudio, occludo, excludo ; a quatioque,
percutio, excutio ; a lavo, proluo, diluo, nata.

Compound Verbs which change the first vowel of the Present Tense into *I*; but not the Preterperfect Tense.

HÆ C si componas, ago, emo, sedeo, rego, frango,
Et capio, jacio, lacio, specio, premo, pango,
Vocalem primam praesentis in i sibi mutant,
Praeteriti nunquam : ceu, frango, refringo refregi ;
Id capio, incipio incepti : sed pauca notentur.
Namque suum simplex perago sequitur, fatagóque ;
Atque ab ago, dago dat degi, cogo coëgi ;
Id rego, sic pergo perrexii : vult quoque surgo
Surrexi ; mediâ praesentis syllabâ ademtâ.

Composita a pango retinent a quatuor ista ;
Depingo, oppango, circumpango, atque repango.
Nil variat facio, nisi praeposito praeeunte :
Id docet olfacio cum calfacio, inficióque,
A lego nata, re, per, pre, sub, trans, ad praeeunte,
Praesentis servant vocalem : in i caetera mutant ;
De quibus haec, intelligo, diligo, negligo, tantum
Praeteritum lexi faciunt ; reliqua omnia legi.

III. Of the Supines of simple Verbs.

Nunc ex praeterito discas formare supinum
Bi sibi tum sumit : sic namque bibi sibi tum fit.
Ci fit etum ; ut vici victum testatur, et ici
Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci quoque jactum.
Di fit sum : ut, vidi visum : quaedam geminant s ;

*Ut pandi passum, fedi scissum, adde scidi quod
Dat scissum, atque fidi fissum, fodi quoque fossum.*

*Hic etiam advertas quod syllaba prima supinis,
Quam vult praeeritum geminari, non geminatur :
Idque totondi dans tensum docet, atque cecidi
Quod caesum, et cecidi quod dat caesum, atque tetendi
Quod tensum et tentum, tutudi tensum, atque dedi, quod
Jure datum poscit, morsum vult atque momordi.*

*Gi fit etum : ut, legi lectum, pegi, pepigique
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi quoque tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum ; fugi fugitum dat.*

*Li fit sum : ut, falli stans pro sale condio falsum ;
Dat pepuli pulsum, ceculi culsum atque fefelli
Falsum ; dat velli vulsum : tuli habet quoque latum.*

*Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum formant, velut hic manifestum :
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini a cano cantum ;
Acipio cepi captum, coepi quoque coeptum,
Arumpo rupi ruptum ; liqui quoque licium.*

Ri fit sum : ut, verri versum ; peperer excipe partum.

*Si fit sum : ut, visi visum : tamen s. geminato
Misi formabit missum ; fulsi excipe sultum,
Hausti haustum, sarsi sartum, sarsi quoque sartum,
Ussi ustum, gessi gestum, torssi duo tortum
Et torsum, indulsi indultum, indulsumque requirit.*

*Psi fit ptum : ut, scripsi scriptum ; sculpsi quoque scul-
ptum.*

*Ti fit tum : a sto namque steti, a sisto quoque stiti dant
Ambo rite statum ; verti tamen excipe versum.*

*Vi fit tum : ut, flavi statum ; pavi excipe pastum ;
Dat lavi lotum, interdum lautum atque lavatum,
Potavi potum, interdum facit et potatum ;
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum : A sero sevi
Formes rite satum, livi linique litum dat ;
Solve a solvo solutum, volvi a volvo volutum ;
Vult singultivi singultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, sepelivi rite sepultum.*

*Quod dat ui dat itum : ut, domui domitum ; excipe
quodvis*

Verbum in uo, quia semper ui formabit in utum ;

Exui

exui ut exutum : a ruo deme rui ruitum dans,
vult secui sectum, necui nectum, fricuique
frictum, miscui item mistum, et amicui dat amictum ;
Torui habet tostum, docui doctum, tenuique
tentum, consului consultum, alui altum alitumque ;
sic salui saltum, colui ocului quoque cultum
insui habet pistum, rapui raptum, seruique
sero vult sertum ; sic texui habet quoque textum :
Haec sed ui mutant in sum ; nam censeo censum,
cellui habet celsum, meto mellui habet quoque messum ;
Nexui item nexum, sic pexui habet quoque pexum,
Xi fit etum : ut, vinxi vinctum : quinque abjiciunt n ;
vi, finxi fictum, minxi mictum, adjice pinxi
Dans pictum, strinxi strictum, rinxi quoque rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi dant ; et fluo fluxum.

IV. Of the Supines of compound Verbs.

Compositum ut simplex formatur quodque supinum,
Quamvis non eadem stet syllaba semper utrique.
Composita a tunsu, demptâ n, tustum : a ruitu fit,
mediâ demptâ, rutum ; et a saltu quoque sultum.
sero, quando satum format, composita litum dant,
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a per e mutant ;
et cantum, partum, spatium, carptum, quoque fartum.
Verbum edo compositum non estum, sed facit esum,
Unum duntaxat comedo formabit utrumque.
A noleo tantum duo cognitum et agnitum habentur,
cætera dant notum : nullo est jam noscitur in usu.

V. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs in O R.

Verba in or, admittunt ex posteriore supino
Praeteritum, verso u per us, et sum consociato
el tui : ut a lectu, lectus sum vel fui. At horum
nunc est deponens. nunc est commune notandum.
nam labor lapsus ; patior dat passus, et ejus
lata ; ut, compatio compassus, perpetiorque
permans perpassus ; fateor dat fassus, et inde

*Nata ; ut, confiteor confessus, diffiteor que,
Formans diffessus, gradior dat gressus, et inde
Nata ; ut, digredior digressus : junge fatiscor.
Fessus sum, mensus, sum metior, utor et usus.*

*Pro texo orditus, pro incepto dat ordior orsus,
Nitor nifus vel nixus sum, ulciscor et ultus.
Irascor simul iratus, reor atque ratus sum,
Oliviscor vult oblitus sum, fruor optat
Fructus vel fruitus : misereri junge misertus.*

*Vult tuor et tueor non tutus, sed tuitus sum ;
A loquor adde locutus, et a sequor adde secutus.*

*Experior facit expertus ; formare paciscor.
Gaudet pactus sum, nanciscor nactus, apiscor.
Quod vetus est verbum aptus sum ; unde adipiscor adeptus.*

*Junge queror questus, proficiscor junge profectus,
Expergiscor sum experrectus ; et haec quoque commi-
niscor commentus, nascor natus, morior que
Mortuus, atque orior quod praeteritum facit ortus.*

VI. Of Verbs which make the Preterperfect Tense, both in the active and passive Voice.

Præteritum activæ et passivæ vocis habent hæc :

*Cæno cænavi et cænatus sum tibi format,
Juro juravi et juratus, potor que potavi
Et potus, titubo titubavi vel titubatus.*

*Prandeo prandi et pransus sum, placeo placui dat
Et placitus, suesco suevi. vult atque suetus.*

*Nubo nupsi nuptaque sum, mereor meritus sum
Vel merui ; adde libet libuit libitum, et licet adde,
Quod licuit licitum, taedet quod taeduit et dat
Pertæsum ; adde pudet faciens puduit puditumque,
Atque piget, tibi quod format piguit pigitumque.*

VII. Of the Preterperfect Tense of Verbs Neuter passive.

Neutro-passivum sic præteritum tibi format,

*Gaudeo gavisus sum, fido fesus, et audeo
Ausus sum, fio factus, soleo solitus sum.*

Verbs

Verbs which want the Preterperfect Tense.

*Raeteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, glisco, fatisco,
Polleo, nideo : ad haec, inceptiva : ut puerasce :
passiva, quibus caruere activa supinis ;
metuor, timeor ; meditativa omnia, praeter
arturio, esurio, quae praeteritum duæ servant.*

Verbs which seldom admit a Supine.

HÆC raro aut nunquam retinebunt verba supinum :

*Lambo, miço, micui, rudo, scabo, parco peperci,
ispesco, posco, disco compesco, quinisco.*

ego, ango, fugo, lingo, ningo, fatagóque,

hallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, strideo, strido,

lavio, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet :

A nuo compositum ; ut, renuo : a caelo ; ut, accido, praeter

occido quod facit occasum, recidóque recasum :

espuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo,

sterto, timeo : sic luceo, et arceo, ejus

composita erciturum habent : sic a gruo ; ut, ingruo, nata :

quaecunque in ui formantur neutra secundae ;

incipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,

careo ; item careo, noceo, jaceo, lateóque,

et valeo, caleo ; gaudent hæc namque supino.



44 Y 21

semi

S Y N T A X I S,

OR, THE

CONSTRUCTION of GRAMMAR.

CONCORDANTIA PRIMA.

Nominativus, et Verbum.

The first Concord. The Nominative Case and the Verb.

VERBUM personale concordat cum nominativo, numero, et personâ: ut,
Sera nunquam^b est ad bonos mores^a via. Sen.

Nominativus pronominum raro exprimitur, nisi distinctionis, aut emphasis gratiâ: ut,

^a *Vos^b damnâstis: quasi dicat, præterea nemo.*

^a *Tu^b es patronus, tu parens, si^b deseris^a tu, perimus: quasi dicat, præcipue, et præ aliis, tu patronus es. Ter.*

^a *Fertur atrocia flagitia designâsse. Ovid.*

Aliquando oratio est verbo nominativus: ut,

^a *Ingenuas didicisse fideliter artes*

^b *Emollit mores, nec^b finit esse feros.*

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut,

^a *Partim virorum^b ceciderunt in bello.*

Exceptions.

VERBA infinitivi modi frequenter pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt, conjunctione quod vel omittâ: ut,

^a *Te^b rediisse incolumem gaudeo.*

II. Verbum

II. Verbum inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro concordare potest: ut,

Amantium^a ira amoris^a integratio^b est. Ter.

Pectus quoque^b robor^a sunt. Ovid.

III. Nomen multitudinis singulare quandoque verbis plurali jungitur: ut,

Pars^b abiere. Uterque^b deluduntur dolis.

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent, ut,

Tædet me vitæ. Pertasum est conjugii.

CONCORDANTIA Secunda.

Substantivum, et Adjectivum, &c:

The second Concord: The Substantive and the Adjective, &c.

ADJECTIVA, participia, et pronomina, cum substantivo genere, numero, et casu concordant: ut,

Rara^a avis in terris, nigroque^b similima^a cygno. Juven.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi, adjectivum in neutro genere posito: ut,

Audito^a regem Doroberniam proficisci.

CONCORDANTIA Tertia.

Relativum, et Antecedens.

The third Concord: The Relative and the Antecedent.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et personâ: ut,

Vir bonus est quis?

Qui consulta patrum, qui leges jurâque servat. Horat.

Aliquando oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,

In tempore ad eam veni, quod rerum omnium primum. Ter.

Rel

Relativum inter duo substantiva diverſorum generum
numerorum collocatum, interdum cum posteriore
concordat: ut,

Homines tuentur illum ^a globum ^b quæ ^a terra dicitur.
Cic.

Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, quod
possessivo subauditur: ut,

Omnes omnia

Bona dicere, et laudare fortunas ^a meas,

Qui gnatum habërem tali ingenio præditum, Ter.

Si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relati-
vum regitur a verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum
verbo in oratione locatur: ut,

Gratia ab officio, ^b quod mora ^a tardat, abest. Ovid.

Cujus ^a numen adoro.

NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. SUBSTANTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Substantive.

UUM duo substantiva diverſae ſignificationis con-
currunt, poſterius in genitivo ponitur: ut,

Crescit ^a amor ^b nummi, quantum ipſa pecunia creſcit.
Juv.

Hic genitivus aliquando in dativum vertitur: ut,

Urbi ^a pater eſt, ^b urbiq; ^a maritus. Luc.

Adjectivum in neutro genere ſine ſubſtantivo poſitum,
quando genitivum poſtulat: ut,

^a Paululum ^b pecuniar.

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantum, priore ſubſtantivo
ellipſin ſubaudito: ut,

Ubi ad ^a Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram. Ter.

Subaudi ^b templum.

Duo

Duo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu ponuntur : ut,

Effodiuntur ^a opes, ^b irritamenta malorum.
vel *qualitas*

LAUS et vituperium rei ponitur in ablativo, vel genitivo : ut,

Ingenui ^b vultus ^a puer, ingenuique ^b pudoris. Juv.
^a Vir nullâ ^b fide.

OPUS et usus ablativum exigunt : ut,

^b Auctoritate tuâ nobis ^a opus est. Cic.

Pecuniam, ^b quâ nihil sibi esset ^a usus, ab iis non acceptum. Gell.

OPUS autem adjectivè pro necessarius quandoque ponitur : ut,

Dux ^b nobis et auctor ^a opus est. Cic.

II. ADJECTIVA.

The Construction of Nouns Adjective.

I. Genitivus post Adjectivum.

The Genitive Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quae desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, timorem significant, atque iis contraria, genitivum exigunt : ut,

Est natura hominum ^b novitatis ^a avida. Plin.

Mens ^b futuri ^a praescia.

^a Memor esto brevius ^b ævi. ^a Immemor ^b beneficii.

^a Imperitus ^b rerum, ^a Rudis ^b belli.

^a Timidus ^b Deorum. Gvid. ^a Impavidus sui. Claud.

Cum plurimis aliis quae affectionem animi denotant.

ADJECTIVA verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt : ut,

^a Audax ^b ingenii.—*Tempus* ^a edax ^b rerum.

NOMINA

NOMINA partitiva, numeralia, comparativa et superlativa; et quædam adjectiva partitivè posita, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuuntur, exigunt: ut,

- ^a *Utrum* ^b *horum mavis accipe.*
^a *Primus* ^b *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*
^b *Manuum* ^a *fortior est dextra.*
^b *Digitum* ^a *medius est longissimus.*
Sequitur te, ^a *sancte* ^b *deorum.*

Usurpantur autem et cum his præpositionibus, *a, ab, e, ex, inter, ante*: ut,

- ^a *Tertius* ^b *ab Ænea.*
^a *Solus* ^b *de superis.*
^a *Deus* ^b *e vobis* ^a *alter es.* Ovid.
^a *Primus* ^b *inter omnes.*
^a *Primus* ^b *ante omnes.*

SECUNDUS aliquando dativum exigit: ut,

Haud ^b *ulli veterum virtute* ^a *secundus.* Virg.

INTERROGATIVUM, et ejus redditivum, ejusdem casus et temporis erunt, nisi voces variæ constructionis adhibeantur: ut,

- ^a *Quarum rerum nulla est satietas?* ^b *Divitiarum.*
^a *Furtive accusas, an* ^a *homicidii?* ^b *Utroque.*

II. Dativus post Adjectivum.

The Dative Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant:

- Si facis ut* ^b *patriæ sit* ^a *idoneus,* ^a *utilis* ^b *agris.* Juv.
Turba ^a *gravis* ^b *paci, placidaque* ^a *inimicæ* ^b *quieti.* Mart.
^a *Patri* ^a *similis.* Cic.
Qui color albus erat, nunc est ^a *contrarius* ^b *albo.* Ovid.
H
Fucundus

^a *Jucundus* ^b *amicis* Martial.

^b *Omnibus* ^a *supplex*.

Est ^a *finitimus* ^b *oratori* ^a *pœta*.

Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* præpositione composita ut, *contubernalis*, *commilito*, *conseruus*, *cognatus*, &c.

Quædam ex his quæ similitudinem significat, etiam genitivo junguntur: ut,

Quem metuis, *par* ^b *hujus erat*. Lucan.

^b *Domini* ^a *similis es*. Ter.

COMMUNIS, *alienus*, *immunis*, genitivo, dativo, & ablativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,

^a *Commune* ^b *animantium omnium est*. Cic.

Mors ^b *omnibus est* ^a *communis*. Ibid.

Hæc ^b *mibi tecum* ^a *commune est*.

Non ^a *aliena* ^b *consilii*. Sallust.

^a *Alienus* ^b *ambitioni*. Sen Præf.

Non ^a *alienus* ^b *a Scævola studiis*. Cic.

Vobis immunibus hujus

Esse ^b *mali dabitur*. O id.

Caprificus ^b *omnibus* ^a *immunis est*. Plin.

^a *Immunes* ^b *ab illis malis sumus*.

NATUS, *commodus*, *incommodus*, *utilis*, *inutilis*, *vehemens*, *aptus*, cum multis aliis, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,

^a *Natus* ^b *ad gloriam*. Cic.

^a *Utilis* ^b *ad eam rem*.

VERBALIA in *bilis*, accepta passivè, et participialia in *du* dativum postulant: ut,

^b *Nulli* ^a *penetrabilis astro*

Lucus iners. Stat.

O ^b *mibi post nullos Juli* ^a *memorande sodales*. Mart.

III. Accusativus post Adjectivum.

The Accusative Case after the Adjective.

MAGNITUDINIS mensura subijcitur adjectivis in accusativo, ablativo, et genitivo : ut,

Turris ^b *centum* ^a *pedes alta.*

Fons ^a *latus* ^b *pedibus tribus,* ^a *altus* ^b *triginta.*

Area ^b *lata* ^a *pedum denum.*

Accusativus aliquando subijcitur adjectivis, et participiis, ubi præpositio secundum videtur subintelligi : ut,

^a *Os* ^b *humerosque Deo similis.* ^a *Vul. um* ^b *demissus.*

IV. Ablativus post Adjectivum.

The Ablative Case after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quæ ad copiam, egestatēve pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt : ut,

^a *Dives* ^b *equum,* ^a *dives pictai* ^b *vestis, et* ^b *auri.* Virg.

Amor, et ^b *melle, et* ^b *felle est* ^a *fœcundissimus.* Plau.

^a *Expers* ^b *fraudis,* ^b *gratiā beatus.*

ADJECTIVA et substantiva regunt ablativum significantem causam vel formam, vel modum rei : ut,

^a *Pallidus* ^b *irā.*

^b *Nomine* ^a *grammaticus,* ^b *re barbarus.*

^a *Trojanus* ^b *origine Cæsar.* Virg.

DIGNUS, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, fretus, liber : cum adjectivis pretium significantibus, ablativum exigunt : ut,

^a *Dignus es* ^b *odio.* Ter.

Qui gnatum haberem tali ^b *ingenio* ^a *præditum.* Ibid.

^b *Oculis* ^a *capti fodere cubilia talpæ.* Virg.

^b *Sorte tuā* ^a *contentus abi.*

^b *Terrore* ^a *liber animus.* Liv. ^b *Gemmis* ^a *venale nec* ^b *auro.*

Horum nonnulla interdum genitivum admittunt : ut,

Magnorum ^a *indignus* ^b *avorum.* Virg.

Carmina ^b *digna* ^a *dea.* Extorris ^a *regni.* Stat.

COMPARATIVA, cum exponantur per quàm, ablativus admittunt.: ut,

^a Vilius argentum est ^b auro, ^b virtutibus aurum; id est quàm aurum, ^b quàm virtutes. Hor.

TANTO, quantò, hòc, eò, et quò cum quibusdam aliis quæ mensuram excessûs significant: item, ætate et natu comparativis et superlativis sæpe junguntur: ut,

^b Tantò, ^a pessimus omnium poëta.

^b Quantò tu ^a optimus omnium patronus. Catull.

^b Quò ^a plus habent, ^b eò ^a plus cupiunt.

^a Major et ^a maximus ^b ætate.

^a Major et ^a maximus ^b natu.

PRONOMINUM CÔNSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Pronouns.

MEI, tui, sui, nostri, vestri, genitivi primitivorum ponuntur cum persona significatur: ut,

Languet ^a desiderio ^b tui.

^a Parsque ^b tui lateat corpore clausa meo. Ovid.

^a Imago ^b nostri.

MEUS, tuus, suus, noster, vester, ponuntur, cum actio vel possessio rei significatur: ut,

Favet ^a desiderio ^b tuo.

^a Imago ^b nostra: id est, quam nos possidemus.

Hæc possessiva meus, tuus, suus, noster, et vester, hoc genitivos post se recipiunt; *ip̄sus, solius, unius, duorum, trium, &c. omnium, plurium, paucorum, cujusque*, et genitivos participiorum, qui ad primitivum subauditum referuntur: ut,

Dixi ^a meâ ^b unius operâ rempublicam esse salvam. Cic.

^a Meum ^b solius peccatum corrigi non potest. Ibid.

Cum ^a mea nemo

Scripta legat vulgò recitare ^b timentis. Hor.

De ^a tuo ^b ipsius studio conjecturam ceperis. Cic.

In ^a suâ cujusque laude præstantior.

c Nostrâ

c Nostrâ^d omnium memoriâ.

c Vestris^d paucorum respondet laudibus. Cic.

Sui et suus reciproca sunt, hoc est, semper reflectuntur ad id, quod præcipuum in sententiâ præcessit : ut, Petrus nimium admiratur^d se, *c* parcat erroribus^d suis. Magnopere^c Petrus rogat, ne^d se deserat.

Hæc demonstrativa, hic, iste, ille, sic distinguuntur, *c* mihi proximum demonstrat ; i. te eum, qui apud te est : ille, eum, qui ab utroque remotus est.

Hic et ille, cum ad duo anteposita referuntur, hic erumque ad posterius, ille ad prius refertur : ut, Quocunque aspicias, nihil est, *v*isi^d pontus et^d aër, Nubibus^c hic tumidus, fluctibus^c ille minax. Ovid.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Verbs.

I. Nominativus post Verbum.

The Nominative Case after the Verb.

VERBA substantiva ; ut, sum, forem, fio, existo : Verba vocandi passiva ; ut, nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, incupor : et iis similia : ut, videor, habeor, existimor, quinque eosdem casus habent : ut,

c Deus^d est summum^c bonum.

c Perpusilli^d vocantur^c nani.

c Fides religionis nostræ^c fundamentum^d habetur.

Natura^d beatis

c Omnibus^c esse dedit.

ITEM omnia ferè verba post se adjectivum admittunt, quod cum nominativo verbi casu, genere, et numero, concordat : ut,

c Pii^d orant^c taciti.

Malus^c pastor^d dormit^c supinus.

II. Genitivus post Verbum.

The Genitive Case after the Verb.

SUM genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessorem, officium, signum, aut id quod ad rem quampiam pertinet : ut,

Pecus^c est^d Melibæi.

Adolescentis^c est maiores natu revereri. Cic.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, *meum, tuum, suum, nostrum, vestrum, humanum, belluinum*, et similia : ut,

Non est^d meum contra auctoritatem senatus^c dicere. Cic.

Humanum^c est irasci.

VERBA accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi et similia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significat, ut,

Qui alterum^c accusat^d probri, eum ipsum se intueri oportet. Plaut.

Sceleris^c condemnat generum suum. Cic.

Admoneto illum pristinae^d fortunae.

Furti^c absolutus est.

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpositione, vel sine præpositione : ut,

Putavi eam de re te esse^d admonendum. Cic.

Si in me iniquus es iudex,^c condemnabo eodem ego^d crimine. Ibid.

UTERQUE, nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo, et similis perlativus gradus, non nisi in ablativo id genus verbum junguntur : ut,

Accusas furti, an stupri?^d Utroque, vel^d de utroque^c ambobus, vel^d de ambobus :^d neutro, vel^d de neutro^c

De plurimis simul^c accusaris.

SATAGO, misereor, et miseresco, genitivum postulant, ut,

Is ^d rerum suarum ^c satagit. Ter.
 Quo, ^c misere ^d laborum,
 Tantorum, ^c misere ^d animi non digna ferentia. Virg.
 Et ^d generis ^c miseresce tui. Stat.

REMINISCOR, obliuiscor, memini, recordor, genitivum,
 ut accusativum admittunt : ut,

Datæ ^d fidei ^c reminiscitur.
 Proprium est stultitiae aliorum vitia cernere, ^c obliuisci
^d suorum. Cic.
 Faciam ut hujus ^d loci semper ^c memineris. Ter.
^d Haec olim ^c meminisse juvabit. Virg.
^d Hujus meriti in me ^c recordor. Cic.
 Si rursus ^d audita ^c recorder.

POTIOR, aut genitivo; aut ablativo jungitur : ut,
 Romani ^d signorum et ^d armorum ^c potiti sunt. Sallust.
 Egressi optata ^c potiuntur Troës ^d arenâ. Virg.

III. Dativus post Verbum.

The Dative Case after the Verb.

OMNIA verba regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid
 acquiritur, aut adimitur : ut,

^d Mibi istic nec ^c fertur, nec ^c metitur. Plaut.
 Quis te ^d mihi casus ^c ademit. Ovid.

Huic regulae appendent varii generis Verba.

I. Imprimis, verba significantia commodum, aut in-
 commodum, regunt dativum : ut,

Non potes ^d mihi ^c commodare, nec ^c incommodare.

Ex his, juvo, lEDO, deleſto, et alia quaedam accusativum
 regunt : ut,

^d Fessum quies plurimum ^c juvat.

II. VERBA comparandi regunt dativum : ut,

Sic ^d parvis ^c componere magna solebam. Virg.

Inter-

Interdum verò ablativum cum præpositione *cum*; interdum accusativum cum præpositionibus *ad*, *et*, *inter* ut,

Comparo Virgilium cum Homero.

Si ad eum comparatur nihil est.

Haec non sunt inter se conferenda.

III. VERBA dandi et reddendi regunt dativum : ut
Fortuna multis dat nimis, satis nulli. Mart.
Ingratus est, qui gratiam bene merenti non reponit.

IV. VERBA promittendi, ac solvendi regunt dativum : ut,

Quæ tibi promitto, ac recipio sanctissimè esse observaturum. Cic.

Es alienum mihi numeravit. Ib.

V. VERBA imperandi, et nuntiandi regunt dativum : ut,

Imperat, aut servit, collecta pecunia cuique. Hor.

Quid de quoque viro, et cui dicas, sape videto. Ib.

Excipe rego, guberno, quæ accusativum habent; tempero et moderor, quæ nunc dativum, nunc accusativum habent : ut,

Luna regit menses—orbem Deus ipse gubernat.

Temperat ipse sibi—sol temperat omnia luce.

Hic moderatur equos—Qui non moderabitur ire.

VI. VERBA fidendi dativum regunt : ut,

Vacuis committere venis

Nil nisi lene decer. Hor

VII. VERBA obsequendi, et repugnandi dativum regunt : ut,

Semper obtemperat pius filius patri.

Ignavis precibus fortuna repugnat.

VIII. VERBA

VIII. VERBA minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum :

^d Utrique mortem ° est minitatus. Cic.

^d Adolescenti, nihil est, quod ° succenseam. Ter.

IX. SUM, cum compositis, praeter possum, regit dativum : ut,

^d Rex pius ° est ^d reipublicae ornamentum.

^d Mihi nec ° obest nec ° prodest.

Dativum ferme regunt verba composita cum his adverbis, *benè, satis, malè* ; et cum his praepositionibus, *ae, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter* : ut,

^d Dii ° tibi ° benefaciant. Ter.

Ego meis ° majoribus virtute ° n praeluxi. Cic.

^d Intempestivè qui ° occupato ° adluserit. Phaedr.

^d Conducit hoc tuae ° laudi. ° Convixit ° nobis.

^d Subolet jam ° uxori, quod ego machinor.

^d Iniquissimam pacem justissimo ° bello ° antefero. Cic.

^d Postpono ° famae pecuniam.

^d Ea quoniam ° nemini obtrudi potest,

^d Itur ad me. Ter.

^d Impendet ° omnibus periculum.

^d Non solum ° interfuit his ° rebus, sed etiam praefuit. Cic.

Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium sum : ut,

^d Praestat ingenio alius ° alium. Quint.

Est pro habeo regit dativum : ut,

^d Est ° mihi namque domi pater, est injusta noverca. Virg.

Huic simile est suppetit : ut,

^d Pauper enim non est, ° cui rerum ° suppetit usus. Hor.

SUM, cum multis aliis geminum admittit dativum :

^d Exitio ° est avidis mare ° nautis. Hor.

^d Speras ° tibi ° laudi ° fore, quod ° mihi ° vitio ° vertis ?

Est

Est ubi hic dativus *tibi*, aut, *sibi*, aut etiam *mibi*, et
 gentiae causâ additur : ut,
Suo ° sibi gladio hunc ° jugulo. Ter.

IV. Accusativus post Verbum.

The Accusative Case after the Verb.

VERBA transitiva cujuscunque generis, five acti-
 five deponentis, five communis, exigunt accusa-
 tivum : ut,

° *Percontatorem ° fugito, num garrulus idem est. Hor.*
 ° *Aper ° agros ° depopulatur.*
 ° *Imprimis ° venerare ° deos.*

VERBA neutra accusativum habent cognatae signifi-
 cationis : ut,

° *Duram ° servit ° servitutem.*

Sunt quae figuratè accusativum habent : ut,
Nec vex ° hominem ° sanat, ô dea ! certe. Virg.

VERBA rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, celandi, &c.
 duplicem regunt accusativum : ut,

° *Tu modo ° posce ° deos ° veniam. Virg.*

° *Dedocebo ° te istos ° mores.*

° *Ridiculum est te ° istuc ° me ° admonere. Ter.*

° *Induit ° se ° calceos, quos prius exuerat.*

° *Ea nè ° me ° celet, consuefecit filium. Ter.*

Hujusmodi verba etiam in passivâ voce accusativum
 post se habent : ut,

° *Postkeris ° exta bovis.*

NOMINA appellativa adduntur ferè cum praepositione
 verbis, quae denotant motum : ut,

° *Ad templum Palladis ° ibant.*

V. Ablativus

V. Ablativus post Verbum.

The Ablative Case after the Verb.

UODVIS verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis :

Hi ° jaculis, illi certant ° defendere ° saxis. Virg.

Vehementer ° irā ° excaudit.

Mirā ° celeritate rem ° perēgit.

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo
ut :

° Teruncio, seu vitiosā ° nuce non ° emerim.

Multorum ° sanguine ac ° vulneribus ea Pænis victoria
° stetit. Liv.

VILI, paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio,
plo, per se sæpè ponuntur, subauditā voce pretio : ut,
° Vili ° venit triticum.

Excipiuntur hi genitivi finè substantivis positi ; tanti,
anti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet,
anticunque, &c. ut,

Tanti ° eris aliis ° quanti tibi ° fueris. Cic.

FLOCCI, nauci, nihili, pili, assis, hujus, teruncii, verbis
stimandi peculiariter adduntur : ut,

Ego illum ° flocci ° pendo, nec ° hujus ° facio, qui me ° pili
° aestimat.

VERBA abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et iis diversa,
lativo junguntur : ut,

° Amore ° abundas, Antipho. Ter.

Sylla omnes suos ° divitiis ° explevit. Sall.

quibus ° mendacis homines levissimi ° onerârunt ? Cic.

Te hoc ° crimine ° expedi. Ter.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam genitivum regunt
ut,
"Implentur veteris ° Bacchi pinguisque ferinae. Virg.
Quasi tu hujus ° indigeas ° patris. Ter.

FUNGOR, fruor, utor, vescor, dignor, muto, communico
superfedeo, ablativo junguntur : ut,
"Qui adipisci veram gloriam voles, justitiæ ° fungatur
° officii. Cic.

Optimum est alienâ ° frui ° infantiâ

In re mala ° animo si bono ° utare, juvat.

"Vescor ° carnibus.

Haud equidem tali me ° dignor ° honore. Virg.

Diruit, aedificat, ° mutat quadrata ° rotundis. Hor.

"Communicabo te ° mensâ meâ.

Verborum ° multitudine ° supersedendum est.

MEREOR, cum adverbis bene, male, melius pej-
us, optime, pessime, ablativo jungitur cum præpositione de
ut,

"De me nunquam ° bene meritis est.

QUAEDAM accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba
aliquando dativo junguntur : ut,

Paulum sepultæ ° distat ° inertiae.

Celata virtus. Hor.

"Eripe te ° morae. Ibid.

QUIBUSLIBET verbis additur ablativus absolute sum-
tus : ut,

° Imperante ° Augusto, natus est Christus ; ° imperante

° Tiberio ° crucifixus.

° Me ° duce tutus ° eris. Ovid.

VERBIS quibusdam additur ablativus partis affectus
et poeticè accusativus : ut,

"Ægrôtat ° animo magis quam ° corpore.

"Candet ° dentes. ° Rubet ° capillos.

Quaedam

quædam usurpantur etiam cum genitivo : ut,
Absurdè facis, quiⁿ angas te^o animi. Plaut.

VERBA PASSIVA.

Verbs passive.

PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente
a vel *ab* præpositione : et interdum dativus : ut,
Laudatur^o ab his, ⁿ culpatur^o ab illis. Hor.
Honestà bonis^o viris, non occulta, ⁿ quærentur.

Cæteri casus manent in passivis, qui fuerunt activo
 am : ut,

Accusaris a me^o furti. Habeberis^o ludibrio.
Dedoceberis a me istos^o mores. Privaberis^o magistratu.

VAPULO, venco, liceo, exulo, fio, neutro-passiva, passivam constructionem habent : ut,

A præceptoreⁿ vapulabis.
Malo a cive spoliari, quàm^o ab hosteⁿ venire.
Virtus parvo pretioⁿ licet^o ab omnibus.
Cur a^o convivantibusⁿ exultat philosophia?
Quidⁿ fiet ab illo?

VERBA INFINITA.

Verbs of the Infinitive Mood.

VERBIS quibusdam, participiis, et adjectivis, adduntur verba infinita, et poeticè substantivis : ut,

Dicere quæ puduit^o scribereⁿ jussit amor. Ovid.
Jussus^o confundere fœdus. Virg.
Erat tumⁿ dignus^o amari. Ibid.
Tempus^o abire tibi.

Ponuntur interdum sola, per ellipsin, verba infinita :

Hinc^o spargere voces.
In vulgum ambiguas, es^o querere conscius arma. Virg.
Hic subauditur^o incipiebat.

GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

*Gerunds and Supines.***GERUNDIA** et **SUPINA** regunt casus suorum verborum : ut,*Efferor studio ° patres vestros ° videndi.* Cic.*° Utendum est ° etate : cito pede præterit etas.* Ovi*° Scitatum ° oracula Phæbi**Mittimus.* Virg.

I. GERUNDIA.

I. Gerunds.

GERUNDIA in *di* eandem cum genitivis constructionem habent, et pendent a quibusdam tum substantivis, tum adjectivis : ut,*Cecropias innatus apes ° amor urget ° habendi.* Virg.*Eneas celsâ in puppi jam ° certus ° eundi.* Ibid.**GERUNDIA** in *do*, eandem cum ablativis : et Gerunds in *dum* cum accusativis, constructionem obtinent : ut,*Scribendi ratio conjuncta ° cum ° loquendo est.* Quint.*Alitur vitium, vivitque ° regendo.* Virg.*Locus ° ad ° agendum amplissimus.* Cicero.Cum significatur necessitas ponuntur gerundia in *da* citra præpositionem, addito verbo *est* : ut,*° Orandum ° est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.* Ju*° Vigilandum ° est ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Vertuntur etiam gerundia in nomina adjectiva : ut

Ad ° accusandos ° homines duci præmio proximum latrocinio est.

II. SUPINA.

II. Supines.

SUPINUM in *um* activè significat, et sequitur verbum aut participium, significans motum ad lotum : ut,*° Spectatum*

• *Speſſatum* ⁿ *veniunt, veniunt ſpeſſentur ut ipſa.* Ovid.
Milites ſunt ⁿ *miſſi* ^o *ſpeculatum arcem.*

SUPINUM in *u* paſſivè ſignificat, et ſequitur nomina
 jeſſiva : ut,

Quod ^o *factu* ⁿ *fædum eſt, idem eſt et* ^o *dictu* ⁿ *turpe.*

DE TEMPORE ET LOCO.

Nouns of Time and Place.

I. TEMPUS. *Time.*

Q U Æ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo fre-
 quentiùs ponuntur : ut,

Nemo mortalium omnibus ^o *horis* ⁿ *ſapit.* Plin.

Quæ autem durationem temporis ſignificant, in accu-
 tivo ſerè ponuntur : ut,

Hic jam ter centum totos ⁿ *regnabitur* ^o *annos.* Virg.

Dicimus etiam : ⁿ *In paucis* ^o *diebus.* ⁿ *De* ^o *die.* ⁿ *De*
^o *nocte.*

Promitto ⁿ *in* ^o *diem.* *Commodo* ⁿ *in* ^o *menſem.*

ⁿ *Annos* ⁿ *ad quinquaginta natus.* ⁿ *Per tres* ^o *annos ſtudi.*

ⁿ *Puer* ^o *id ætatis.* *Non* ⁿ *plus* ^o *triduum, aut* ^o *iridus.*

tertio, vel ⁿ *ad* ^o *tertium calendas, vel calendarum.*

II. SPATIUM LOCI.

The Space of a Place.

S P A T I U M loci in accusativo ponitur, interdum et
 in ablativo : ut,

Jam mille ^o *paſſus* ⁿ *proceſſeram.*

ⁿ *Abest ab urbe quingentis* ^o *millibus paſſuum.*

Item : ⁿ *Abest bidui* : ubi intelligitur ^o *ſpatium* vel ^o
^o *ſpatio,* ^o *itinere* vel ^o *iter.*

III. NOMINA LOCORUM.

The Names of Places.

OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis,
 in quo fit actio ; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declina-
 tionis, et ſingularis numeri ſit : ut,

Quid^d Romae^c faciam? mentiri nescio. Juv.

Hi genitivi, *humi, domi, militiæ, belli, propriorum* sequuntur formam: ut,

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi^c est concilium^d domi. Cic.

Una semper^d militiæ, et^d domi^c fuimus. Ter.

Verum si oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur: ut,

Colchus, an Affyrius; ^d Thebis^c nutritus, an^d Argivus.

Hor.

Roma Tibur^c amem ventosus, ^d Tibure Romam. Hor.

VERBIS significantibus motum ad locum ferè additur nomen loci in accusativo sine præpositione: ut,

^c Concessi^d Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.

Ad hunc modum utimur *domus* et *rus*: ut,

^c Ite^d domum satiræ, venit Hesperus, ite, capellæ.

Virg.

Ego^d rus^c ibo. Ter.

VERBIS significantibus motum a loco ferè additur nomen loci in ablativo sine præpositione: ut,

Nisi ante^c Româ^d profectus esses, nunc eam relinqueres.

VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

Verbs Impersonal.

IMPERSONALIA nominativum non habent: ut, *Juvat iræ sub umbras.*

Hæc impersonalia, *interest* et *refert*, quibuscumque genitivis junguntur, præter hos ablativos femininos, *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et cuiâ*: ut,

^c Interest^d magistratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.

^d Tuâ^c refert teipsum nôsse.

Adduntur et hi genitivi, *tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quancumque, tantidem*: ut,

^d Tanti^c refert honestâ agere.

DATIVUM

DATIVUM postulant impersonalia acquisitivè posita;
 uæ autem transitivè ponuntur, accusativum : ut,

A Deo^d nobis^c beneficit.

Me^c juvat ire per altum.

His verò, *attinet, pertinet, spectat*, propriè additur
 prepositio *ad* : ut,

Me vis dicere quod^d ad te^c attinet. Ter.

Speçtat^d ad omnes bene vivere.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo,
enitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget : ut,

*Si ad centesimum vixisset annum, senectutis^d eum suæ
 non^c pœniteret.* Cic.

Miseret^d me^c tui.

VERBUM impersonale passivæ vocis pro singulis perso-
 nis utriusque numeri eleganter accipi potest : ut,

Statur; id est, *sto, stas, stat, stamus, statis, stant*;
 videlicet ex vi adjuncti casûs; ut, *Statur^d a me*, id

est, *sto*; *Statur^d ab illis*, id est, *stant*.

PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Participles.

PARTICIPIA regunt casus verborum a quibus deri-
 vantur : ut,

Duplices^a tendens ad sidera^d palmas,

Talia voce refert. Virg.

PARTICIPIIS passivæ vocis additur interdum dativus,
 præsertim si exeunt in *us* : ut,

Magnus civis obit, et^c formidatus^d Othōni.

Restat Chremes, qui^d mihi^c exorandus est. Ter.

PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt : ut,

Alieni^c appetens, sui^c profusus. Sall.

EXOSUS

Exosus, perosus, pertosus, activè significantia, accusativum exigunt : ut,

Astronomus^c exosus ad unam^c mulieres.

Immundam^d segnitiam^c perosae.

Pertosus^d ignaviam suam. Suet.

Exosus et perosus, passivè significantiâ, cum dativo leguntur : ut,

Exosus^d Deo et^c sanctis.

Germani^d Romanis^d perosi sunt.

Natus, prognatus, satus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus ablativum exigunt ; et sæpè cum praepositione : ut,

Bona bonis^c prognata^d parentibus.

Sate^d sanguine divum. Virg.

Quo^d sanguine^c cretus. Ib.

Venus^c orta^d mari mare praestat eunti. Ovid.

Terrâ^c editus.

Edita^d de magno flumine nympa fui.

ADVERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Adverbs.

EN et ecce, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentius junguntur, accusativo rarius : ut,

En^d Priamus. Virg.

Ecce tibi^d status noster. Cic.

En quatuor^d aras.

Ecce^b duas tibi, Daphni, duobusque^b altaria Phoebus. Virg.

EN et ecce exprobrandi soli accusativo junguntur : ut,

En^b animum et^b mentem. Juv.

Ecce autem^b alterum. Ter.

QUEDAM adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt.

1. Loci; ut, *ubi, ubinam, nusquam, eo, longè, quò, vis, buccinè, &c.* ut,
Ubi^d gentium?
Nusquam^d loci invenitur.
Eo^d impudentiæ ventum est.
Quò^d terrarum abiit?

2. TEMPORIS; ut, *nunc, tunc, tum, interea, pridie, stridie, &c.* ut,
Nihil^d tunc^d temporis amplius, quàm flere, poteram.
Pridie ejus^d diei pugnam interunt.
Pridie^d calendarum, vel calendas.
3. QUANTITATIS; ut, *parum, satis, abundè, &c.* ut,
Satis eloquentiæ, sapientiæ parum. Sall.
Abundè fabularum audivimus.

QUEDAM casus admittunt nominum, unde deducta sunt: ut,

- Sibi^c inutiliter vivit.*
- Proximè^d Hispaniam Mauri sunt.* Sall.
- Meliùs^d vel^c optimè^d omnium.* Cic.
- Amplius^d opinione morabatur.* Sall.

ADVERBIA diversitatis, *aliter, secus;* et illa duo, ante, post, ablativo non rarò junguntur: ut,

- Multo^c aliter. Paulo^c secus.*
- Multo^c ante, Paulo^c post.*
- Longo^c post^d tempore venit.* Virg.

INSTAR et ergò, adverbialiter sumpta, genitivum ost se habent: ut,

- Instar^d montis equum divinâ Palladis arte edificant.* Virg.
- Donari^d virtutis^c ergò.* Cic.

CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Conjunctions.

CONJUNCTIONES copulativæ, et disjunctivæ, miles casus, modos, et tempora conjungunt : ut,
Socrates docuit ^a Xenophontem ^b et ^a Platonem.
Recto ^a stat corpore, ^b despiciitque terras.
Nec scribit, nec legit.

Nisi variæ constructionis ratio aliud poscat : ut,
Emi librum ^a centussi ^b et ^a pluris.
Vixi ^a Romæ ^b et ^a Venetiis.
Nisi ^a me ^a lætasses amantem et falsâ spe ^b produceres.

QUAM sæpè intelligitur post *amplius*, *plus*, et *minus* : ut
^a *Amplius sunt ^b sex menses.*
Paulo ^a plus ^b trecenta vehicula sunt amissa. Liv.
Nunquam nix ^a minus ^b quatuor pedes alta jacuit. Liv.

QUIBUS verborum modis quædam congruant adverbialiter et conjunctiones.

NE, *an*, *num*, dubitative aut indefinite posita, subjunctivo junguntur : ut,
Nihil refert ^b fecerisne ^a an ^b persuaseris.
Vise, ^a num ^b redierit.

DUM, pro *dummodo* et *quousque*, subjunctivum postulat ; ut,
^a *Dum ^b proxim tibi.*
Tertia ^a dum regnantem ^b viderit æstas.

QUI, causam significans, subjunctivum exigit : ut,
Stultus es ^a qui huic ^b credas.

UT, pro *postquam*, *sicut*, et *quomodo*, indicativo jungitur ; cum autem *quanquam*, utpote vel *finalem causam* denotat, subjunctivo : ut,
^a *Ut ^b sumus in Ponto, ter frigore constitit ister. Ovid.*
^a *Ut tute ^b es, ita omnes censes esse. Plaut.*

Ut omnia^a contingant quæ volo, levare non possum. Cic.
 Non est tibi fidendum, ^a ut qui toties^b fefelleris.
 Te oro, Dave, ^a ut^b redeat jam in viam. Ter.

Omnes denique voces indefinitè positæ, quales sunt,
 quis, quantus, quotus, &c. subjunctivum postulant: ut,
^a Cui^b scribam video. Cicero.

Quantus.

In clypeum^b assurgat^a quo turbine^b torqueat hastam. Virg.

PRÆPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Prepositions.

PRÆPOSITIO subaudita interdum facit ut addatur
 ablativus: ut,

Habes te^a loco parentis, id est, ^a in loco.

PRÆPOSITIO in compositione eundem nonnun-
 quam casum regit, quem et extra compositionem re-
 gebat: ut,

^a Detrudunt naves^b scopulo. Virg.

^a Prætereo^b te in salutatum.

VERBA composita cum *a, ab, ad, con, e, ex, in,*
 nonnunquam repetunt easdem præpositiones cum suo
 casu extra compositionem, idque eleganter: ut,

^a Abstinerunt^b a vino.

In pro *erga, contra, ad, et supra,* accusativum exigit;

Accipit^a in^b Teucro^b animum, mentemque benignam.

Virg.

^a In^b commoda publica peccem.

^a In^b regnum quaeritur haeres.

Reges^a in^b ipsos imperium est Jovis.

SUB, cum ad tempus refertur, accusativo ferè jungi-
 tur: ut,

^a Sub idem^b tempus, i. e. circa, vel per idem tempus. Liv.

SUPER,

SUPER, pro *ultra* accusativo ; pro *de*, ablativo apponitur : ut,

—^a *Super* et ^b *Garamantas*, et ^b *Indos*

Proferet imperium. —

Multa^a *super*^b *priamo rogitans*,^a *super*^b *Hectore multa*.

TENUS ablativo et singulari et plurali jungitur : ut,

^b *Pube*^a *tenuis* ; ^b *Pectoribus*^a *tenuis*. Ovid.

At genitivo tantum plurali, et semper casum suum sequitur : ut,

^b *Crurum*^a *tenuis*. Virg.

INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Interjections.

INTERJECTIONES non raro sine casu ponuntur : ut,

Spem gregis,^a *ah ! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit*. Virg.

Quae,^a *malum, dementia !*

O, exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, et vocativo jungitur : ut,

^a *O festus*^b *dies hominis !* Ter.

^a *O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona norint,*

^b *Agrícolas !* Virg.

^a *O formose*^b *puer ! nimium ne crede colori*. Ib.

HEU et *proh*, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo junguntur : ut,

^a *Heu*^b *pietas, heu prisca*^b *fides*. Virg.

^a *Heu*^b *stirpem invisam*. Ib.

^a *Proh*^b *Jupiter, tu, homo, adigis me ad insaniam*. Ter.

^a *Proh deum atque hominum*^b *fidem*. Ter.

Item Vocat. *Proh sancte*^b *Jupiter !* Cic.

HEI et *vae* dativo junguntur : ut,

^a *Hei*^b *michi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis* Ovid.

Vae misero^b *michi, quantâ de spe decidi !* Ter.

P R O S O D I A.

PROSODIA est pars Grammaticæ, quæ quantitatem syllabarum docet,

Dividitur Profodia in tres partes, *Tonum, Spiritum, et Tempus.*

Hoc loco visum est nobis de *Tempore* tantum tractare.

TEMPUS est syllabæ proferendæ mensura.

Tempus breve sic notatur \breve ; ut *Dōmīnūs*. Longum autem sic — ut *cōntrā*.

Pes duarum syllabarum pluriūve constitutio est, ex certâ Temporum observatione.

Spondæus est dissyllabus; ut *vīriūs*.

Dactylus est trissyllabus; ut, *scrībērē*.

SCANSIO est legitima versus in singulos pedes commensuratio.

Scanfioni accidunt figuræ *Synalæpha, Epiblis, Synæresis, Diaeresis, et Cæsura*.

I. *Synalæpha* est elisio vocalis in fine dictionis ante alteram in initio sequentis: ut,

Serā nīmīs vīt' est crāstinā, viv' hōdiē. Mart.
pro *vita, vive.*

At, *heu* et *ô* nunquam intercipiuntur.

II. *Epiblis* est, quoties *m* cum suâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

Monstr' hōrrend' inf' orm' ingēns, cū lūmen adēptum.
Virg.

pro *monstrum, horrendum, informe.*

III. *Synæresis*

III. *Synaeresis* est duarum syllabarum in unam co-
tractio : ut,

Sceleris fuerint alvearia vimine recta Virg.
quasi scriptum esset *alvaria*.

IV. *Digressis* est, ubi ex una syllaba dissecta sunt
duae : ut,

Debuerant fusos evoluisse suos. Ov. Ep.
evoluisse.

V. *Caesura* est, cum post pedem absolutum syllaba
brevis in fine dictionis extenditur : ut,

Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit exta. Virg.

DE GENERIBUS VERSUUM.

VERSUS heroicus, qui *Hexameter* etiam dicitur, con-
stat ex sex pedibus ; quintus locus dactylum, sextus
spondeum peculiariter sibi vindicat ; reliqui hunc
illum, prout volumus : ut,

Tityrè tū pātulāe recubāns sub tēgmīne fāgī. Virg.

Reperitur aliquando spondeus etiam in quinto loco
ut,

Cārā Dēum sōbōlēs, māgnū fōvis incēmētum. Virg.

Ultima cujuscunque versûs syllaba habetur communis

VERSUS elegiacus, qui et *Pentametri* nomen habet,
duplici constat penthemimeri : quarum prior duos
pedes, dactylicos, spondiacos, vel alterutros compre-
hendit, cum syllabâ longâ ; altera etiam duos pedes, se-
cundum omnino dactylicos, cum syllabâ item longâ : ut,

Rēs est sōlliciti plēnā timōris amor. Ovid. Epist.

PRIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. Vocalis, ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eadem dictione, ubique positione longa est: ut, *ventur*, *axis*, *patrīzo*, *cūjus*.

II. Quod si consonans priorem dictionem claudat, sequente item a consonante inchoante, vocalis praecedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

Mājor sūm quā cūi pōssit fōrtūnā nocēre.
Syllabae *jor*, *sūm*, *quā*, et *sit*, positione longae sunt.

III. At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat, sequente a duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdum, sed rarius, producit: ut,

Occūltā spōliā, et plūrēs dē pacē trīūmphos. Juv.

IV. Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidā, communis redditur: ut, *patris*, *volūcris*. Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *arātrum*, *simulāchrūm*.

V. Vocalis ante alteram in eadem dictione ubique brevis est: ut, *Dēus*, *mēus*, *tūus*, *pīus*.

1. Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, *unius*, *illius*, &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licet in *alterius* semper sit brevis, in *lius* semper longa.

2. Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintae declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa sit; ut, *faciī*; alioquin non; ut, *rēi*, *spēi*, *fidēi*.

Si etiam in *his* longa est, nisi sequuntur *e* et *r* simul: ut, *fierem*, *fieri*.

Omnia jam fiunt, fieri quae posse negabam.

Diūs primam syllabam habet longam, *Diana* communem.

Obe interjectio, priorem syllabam communem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Graecis dictionibus subinde longa fit : ut, *Dicite Pierides, Respice Lāerten,*

Et in possessivis Graecis : ut, *Aneja nutrix. Rhodæus Orpheus.*

Omnis diphthongus apud Latinos longa est : ut, *aurum, neuter, musæ* : nisi sequente vocali ; ut, *præciter, præcitus, præcursus, præcampus.*

Derivata eandem fere cum primitivis quantitates sortiuntur : ut, *amator, amicus, amabilis*, primâ brevem ab amo.

Exciipiuntur tamen pauca quae a brevibus deducunt primam syllabam producant : ut,

cæmo, is, a *cæma*,
fomes, *fomentum*, a *foveo*,
humarus, ab *homo*,
jucundus, a *jūvo*,
jumentum, a *jūvo*,
junior, a *juvenis*,
lātēna, a *lāteo*,
lex legis, a *lēgo*,

mōbilis, a *mōveo*,
nōnus, a *nōvem*,
rex regis, *rēgina*, a *rēgo*,
sēdes, a *sēdeo*,
rēgula, a *rēgo*,
trāgula, a *trāho*,
vōmer, a *vōmo*,
vox vōcis, a *vōco*,

Et contra sunt, quae a longis deducta primam corripiunt : ut,

āreno, *ārista*, *āruno*, ab *āreo*,
āruspex, ab *āra*,
āicax, a *āico*,
āilio, a *āilio*,

dīsertus, a *dīssero*,
dux dūcis, a *dūco*,
fīdes, a *fīto*,
frāgor, *frāgilis*, a *frāngo*,

renui, a gigno,
licerna, a lūeo,
nato natus, a nata,
nato natus, a nōu,

pōsui, a pōno,
pōui, a pōsum,
sōper, a sōpio.

Et alia nonnulla ex utroque genere, quæ relinquuntur
studiosis inter legendum observanda.

Composita simplicium quantitatem sequuntur: ut,
a lēgo legis, perlēgo; lēgo legas, allēgo; a pōtens, im-
pōtens; a sōlor, consōlor.

Excipiuntur tamen haec brevia a longis enata: agjēro,
ejēro, a jūro; innūba, pronūba, a nūbo.

Omne praeteritum dissyllabum priorem habet longam:
ut, lēgi, ēmi, mōvi.

1. Excipias tamen, bibi, dēdi, scīdi, flēti, fūti, fūdi,
et fīdi a findo,

2. Primam praeteriti geminantia primam brevem ha-
bent: ut, cēcīdi a cado, cīcīdi a cado, dīdīci, fēfelli,
mōmordi, pēpendi, pūpugi, tētendi, tētigi, tōtōndi, tūtudi.

Supinum dissyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, vī-
sum, lātum, lōtum, mōtum.

Excipe dātum, itum, litum, quitum, rātum, rūtum, sū-
tum, situm, statum; et citum, a cieo cies; nam cūm a
cio cis, quartae, priorem habet longam.

K 2

ULTI

ULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. **A** Finita producantur; ut, *omā, contrā, ergā.*

1. Excipias *puā, itā, quā, postea, ejā.* Item omnes casus in *a*, cujuscunque fuerint generis, numeri, et declinationis: praeter vocativos a Graecis in *as*; ut, *Aenā, o Thomā*: et ablativum primae declinationis, *musā.*

2. Numeralia in *ginta* finalem habent communem, frequentius longam: ut, *trigintā.*

II. In *b, d, t*, desinentia brevია sunt: ut, *ab, ad, caput.*

III. In *e* desinentia producantur: ut, *ac, sic*, et *adverbium.*

Sed duo in *e* corripuntur; *nec*, et *donec.*

Tria sunt communia; *fac*, pronomen *hic*, et neutrum *ejus hoc*, modo non sit ablativi casus.

IV. **E** finita brevია sunt: ut, *mare, pane, lege, scribere.*

1. Excipiendae sunt omnes voces quintae inflexionis in *e*: ut, *fidē, et diē*, una cum particulis inde enatis: ut *hodiē, quotidie, pridie, postridie*; item *quarē, quaderē, eare*, et si qua sunt similia.

2. Et secundae item personae singulares secundae conjugationis: ut, *dicē, movē.*

Produ

Prodeuntur etiam monosyllaba in *e* ; ut, *mē*, *tē*, *sē* ;
praeter *quē*, *nē*, *uē*, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab adjectivis secundae declina-
tionis deducta, *e* longum habent : ut, *pulchrē*, *doctē*,
valdē, pro *validē*. *X*

Quibus accedunt *fermē*, *ferē* : *benē* tamen et *malē* cor-
ripiuntur omnino.

Postremo, quae à Graecis per *u* scribuntur, naturā
prodeuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casus, generis, aut
numeri ; ut, *Leibē Anchisē*, *cetē*, *Tempe*.

V. *I* finita longa sunt : ut, *dominī*, *magistrī*, *amarī*.

Praeter *mibi*, *tibi*, *sibi*, *ubi*, *ibi*, quae sunt communia,

Nisi verò, et *quasi* corripuntur.

Cujus etiam fortis sunt dativi et vocativi Graecorum,
quorum genitivus singularis in *os* breve exit : ut, dativi,
Minotāi, *Palladi*, *Phyllad*, Vocat. *Alex*, *Amat*, *yli*,
Daphnī.

VI. *L* finita corripuntur : ut, *animāl*, *Annibāl*, *mēl*,
pugil, *consul*.

Praeter *nīl* contractum a *nihil* ; *sāl*, et *sōl*.

Et Hebraea quaedam in *el* : ut, *Michaēl*, *Gabriēl*, *Ra-
phaēl*, *Daniēl*.

VII. *N* finita producantur : ut, *Peān*, *Hymēn*, *quān*,
Xenophōn, *nōn*, *daēmōn*.

Excipe, *forsān*, *forsitān*, *ān*, *tamēn*, *attamēn*, *verūnq̄*,
mēn, et *in*. *X*

Accedunt

Accedunt his et voces illae, quae apocopen patiuntur
ut, mēn' ? vidin' ? audin' ? etiam exin, subin, dein, proin.

In an quoque a nominativis in a : ut, nominative
Iphigenia, Aegina ; accus. Iphigeniān, Aeginān. Nam in
an a nominativis in as producuntur : ut, nom. Aeneas,
Marsyas ; accus. Aeneān, Marsyān.

Nomina item in en, quorum genitivus inis correptum
habet : ut, carmēn, crimēn, peccēn, tibicēn, inis.

Quaedam etiam in in per i ; ut, Alexin : et in yn per
j ; ut, Ilyn.

Graeca etiam in on per o parvum, cujuscunque fuerint
casus : ut, Nom. Iliōn, Pelion ; accus. Caucasōn, Pylōn.

VIII. O finita communia sunt : ut, dico, virgo, porri ;
Sic docendo, legendo, et alia gerundia in do.

Sed obliqui casus in a semper producuntur : ut, dat.
dominō, servō ; ablat. templō, damnō.

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata : tantō, quantō, li-
quidō, falsō, primō, manifestō, &c. praeter sedulo, mutuo,
crebro, quae sunt communia.

Caeterum modō et quomodō semper corripiuntur.

Cirō quoque, ut et ambō, duō, egō, atque homō, vi-
leguntur producta.

Monosyllaba tamen in o producuntur : ut, dō, siō.

Item Graeca per ω, cujuscumodi fuerint casus : ut,
Nom. Sapphō, Diō ; gen. Androgeō, Apollō ; accus. Aibō,
Apollō : sic et ergō pro causā.

XI. R.

IX. R. finita corripuntur: ut, *Cēsār, pēr, vīr, uxōr*,
urtūr.

Cor semul apud *Ovidium* productum legitur: ut,
Molle meum levibus cōr est violabile telis. Ep. xv.

Producuntur etiam *fār, Lār, Nār, vēr, fūr, cūr*: p̄r
 quoque cum compositis: ut, *compār, impār, dispār*.

Graeca etiam in *er*, quae illis in *ng* desinunt: ut, *aēr,*
ratēr, charactēr, aethēr, sotēr: praeter *patēr*, et *matēr*,
 quae apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

X. S. finita pares cum numero vocalium habent ter-
 minationes: nempe, *as, es, is, os, us*.

AS finita producuntur: ut, *amās, musās, majestās,*
bonitās.

Praeter Graeca, quorum genitivus singularis *dos*
 exit: ut, *Arcās, Pallās*; genitiva *Arcados, Pallados*.

Et praeter accusativos plurales nominum crescentium:
at, heros, heroos; Phyllis, Phyllidos; accus. plur. *heroās,*
Phyllidās.

II. Es finita longa sunt: ut, *Anchisēs, sedēs, docēs,*
patrēs.

1. Excipiuntur nomina, in *es* tertiae inflexionis, quae
 penultimam genitivi crescentis corripunt: ut, *milēs,*
legēs, divēs. Sed *ariēs, abiēs, pariēs, Cerēs*; et *pēs*, unā
 cum compositis; ut, *bipēs, tripēs*; item *prapēs* a *pre-*
peto, longa sunt.

2. Es quoque a *sum* unā cum compositis, corripitur:
ul, potēs, adēs, prodēs, obēs: quibus *penēs* adjungi potest.

3. Item

3. Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Graecorum
ut, *hippomanēs, cacoēthēs, Cyclopēs, Naiadēs.*

III. *Is* finita breviter sunt: ut, *Parīs, Panīs, tristīs, hilarīs*

1. Excipe obliquos casus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur: ut, *musīs, mensīs, a mensa; dominūs, templūs; quīs pro quibus.*

2. Item producentia penultimam genitivi crescentia
ut, *Samnīs, Salamīs; genitivo Samnitīs, Salaminīs.*

3. Adde huc quæ in *is* contracta ex *eis* desinunt, sive
Graeca, sive Latina, cujuscunque fuerint numeri
casus: ut, *Simoīs, Pyroīs, parīs, omīs, e Symocis, Pyrcis*
parteis, omneis.

4. Et monosyllaba item omnia; ut, *vīs, līs; præter*
et quīs nominativos, et bīs apud Ovidium.

5. Istis accedunt secundæ personæ singulares verborum
in *is*, quorum secundæ personæ plurales desinunt
itis, penultimā productā; unā cum futuris subjunctivis
in *ris*: ut, *audīs, velīs, dederīs; plur. auditis, velitis*
dederitis.

IV. *Os* finita producuntur: ut, *bonōs, nepōs, dominōs*
servōs.

Præter *compōs, impōs, et ōs ossis.*

Et Græca per *o* parvum: ut, *Delōs, chaōs; Palladōs,*
Phyllidōs.

V. *Us* finita corripuntur: ut, *famulūs, regiūs, templūs,*
amamūs.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi crescentis: ut, *salūs, tellūs; genitivo salutis, tellūris.*

Longae sunt etiam omnes voces quartae inflexionis in *us*, praeter nominativum et vocativum singulares; ut, gen. sing. *manūs*, nom. accus. voc. plur. *manūs*.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, *crūs*, *ihūs*, *mūs*, *iūs*.

Et Graeca item per *y*, diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casus: ut, nom. *Panthūs*, *Melampūs*; gen. *Sapphūs*, *Clūs*.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen Iesūs.

VI. Postremò *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, *manū*, *genū*, *amatū*, *diā*.



THE

LATIN RULES

FOR THE

GENDERS OF NOUNS

Construed.

PRopria *proper names quae which* tribuuntur *are assigned* maribus *to the male kind* dicas *you may call* mascula *masculines*: ut *as*, sunt *are* Divorum *the names of the* Deorum *gods*; Mars *the god of war*, Bacchus *the god of* wine, Apollo *the god of wisdom*; Virorum *the names of* men; ut *as*, Cato *a wise Roman*, Virgilius *the poet Vir-*gil: Fluviorum *the names of Rivers*; ut *as*, Tiberis *the* Tiber, Orontes *a river by Antioch*: Mensium *the names* of months; ut *as*, October *the month* October: Ventorum *the names of winds*; ut *as*, Libs *the south west wind*, Notus *the south wind*.

PRopria nomina *proper names* referentia *denoting* foemineum *the female sex* sexu *tribuantur are given* foemineo *to the feminine gender*: sive *whether* sunt *they are* dearum *the names of goddesses*; ut *as*, Juno *Jupiter's wife*, Venus *the goddess of beauty*: Mulierum *the names of women*: ceu *as*, Anna *Anne*, Philotis *Phi-*lote: Urbium *the names of cities*; ut *as*, Elis *a city of* Peloponnesus, Opus *a city of* Locris: Regionum *the names* of countries; ut *as*, Graecia *Greece*, Persis *Persia*: item *also* nomen *the name* insulae *of an island*; ceu *as*, Creta *Crete*, Britannia *Britain*, Cyprus *Cyprus*.

Tamen

Tamen but quædam some names urbium of cities sunt are excipienda to be excepted: ut as, ista mascula the masculines: Sulmo a town in Italy, Agragas a town in Sicily: quædam neutralia some neutrals; ut as, Argos a city in Peloponnesus, Tibur a city in Italy, quod which dæ gives utrumque genus both the masculine and the neuter genders.

Appellativa the common names arborum of trees erunt will be muliebria feminines: ut as, alnus an alder-tree, cupressus a cypress tree, cedrus a cedar tree.

Spinus a sloe tree mas is masculine, oleaster a wild olive-tree mas is masculine. Sunt these nouns are et also neutra of the neuter gender, filix a withy tree, suber a cork tree, thus a frankincense tree, robur an oak, que and acer a maple tree.

Etiam also volucrum the names of birds; ceu as, passer a sparrow, hirundo a swallow; Ferarum of wild beasts: ut as, tigris a tiger, vulpes a fox: et and Piscium the names of fishes: ut as, ostrea an oyster, cetus a whale, sunt are dicta called epicœna nouns of the epicene gender, quibus to which vox ipsa the termination itself feret will give genus aptum the right gender.

Atamen but notandum it is to be observed ex cunctis of all the nouns supra above mentioned, que and reliquis of those that follow, omne that every noun quod which exit in um ends in um, seu whether Græcum it be Greek five or Latinum Latin, esse is genus neutrum of the neuter gender; sic also, nomen a noun invariabile undeclined.

Nomen a noun non crescens not increasing genitivum in the genitive case; ceu as, caro carnis flesh, capra caprae a she goat, nubes nubis a cloud, est is genus muliebri of the feminine gender.

NOMina multa many nouns virorum denoting the offices of men in a ending in a dicuntur are called mascula masculines : ut as, scriba a scribe, affecla a page, scurra a buffoon, et and abula a pettefogger, lixa a sutler, lanista a master of gladiators.

Quot as many nouns as declinatio prima the first declension Græcorum of the Greeks fundit makes to end in as, et and in es ; et and quot as many Latin nouns as fiunt are derived ab illis from them per a ending in a, mascula are masculines : ut as, satrapas, satrapa a Persian nobleman ; athletes, athleta a wrestler. Item also leguntur these are read mascula of the masculine gender, verres a boar pig, natalis one's birth-day, aqualis an ewer.

Nata nouns compounded ab alle of as a Roman coin or pound ; ut as, centussis an hundred asses : conjunge join to these alienis the spleen, et and orbis any round thing, callis a path, caulis a stalk, follis bellows, collis a hill, mensis a month, et and ensis a sword, fustis a club, funis a rope, cenchris a kind of serpent, panis bread, crinis hair, et and ignis fire, callis a toil or net, fascis a faggot, torris a fire-brand, sentis a thorn, piscis a fish, et and unguis a man's nail, et and vermis a worm, vectis a leaver, postis a door-post ; et also axis an axle tree, societur may be joined.

In er nouns ending in er, ceu as, venter the belly ; in os, vel in us, nouns ending in os, or us ; ut as, logos a word, annus a year, mascula are masculines.

At but, sunt these nouns are fœminei generis of the feminine gender, mater a mother, humus the ground, domus a house, alvus a paunch, et and colus a distaff, et also ficus quartæ of the fourth declension pro for fructu fig, que and acus a needle, porticus a porch, atque and tribus a tribe, soerus a mother-in-law, nurus a daughter-in-law, et and manus a hand, idus the ides of a month ; que to these anus an old woman addenda est is to be added, que to these mystica vanus the mystical fan lacchi of Bacchus. Jungas you may also join his to these Græca Greek nouns vertentia changing os, in us into us ; papyrus paper, antidotus an antidote, costus the herb zedoary, diphthongus a diphthong,

a diphthong, byssus fine flax, abyssus a bottomless pit, chry-
tallus chrysal, synodus an assembly, sapphirus a sapphire
stone, eremus a desert, et and Arctus a set of stars called the
Bear, cum with multis aliis many other nouns, quæ which
nunc at this time perscribere to write at large longum est
is tedious.

Nomen *a noun in e ending in e, si if gignit is it makes*
is in the genitive case neutrum is neuter; ut as, mare
the sea, rete a net: et and adde add, quot whatever nouns
legas you read in on ending in on, flexa per i, which make i
in the genitive case, ut as barbiton an harp, or lute,
Hippomanes a raging humour in mares est is neutrum ge-
nus of the neuter gender, et and cacoethes an ill habit
neutrum is neuter, et also virus poison, pelagus the sea:
Vulgus the common people modò sometimes neutrum is
neuter, modò sometimes mas is masculine.

Sunt *these nouns are incerti generis of the doubtful gen-*
der, talpa a mole, et and dama a deer, canalis a chan-
nel, et and cytisus badder, balanus the fruit of the palm-
tree, clunis a buttock, finis an end or limit, penus all
provisions, amnis a river, pampinus a vine leaf, et and
corbis a basket, linter a bark, torquis a chain, specus a
cave, anguis a snake; ficus, dans making fici in the ge-
nitive case pro morbo for a disease, atque and phaselus
a pinnace, lecythus an oil cruse, ac and atomus an atom
grossus a green fig, pharus a watch tower, et and para-
disus paradise.

Compositum *a noun compounded a verbo of a ver-*
dans a ending in a, est is commune duorum of the
common of two genders; Grajugena a Grecian born a from
gigno to beget; agricola a farmer a from colo to till
advena a stranger a from venio to come monstrant se
id that.

Add add senex an old man or woman, auriga a charioteer
et and verna a slave by birth, sodalis a companion, vates
a prophet, extorris a banished man or woman, patruelis
cousin

cousin-german, que and perduelis an open enemy in war, affinis one allied by marriage, juvenis a young person, testis a witness, civis a citizen, canis a dog or bitch, hostis an enemy.

NOmen a noun est is genus muliebre of the feminine gender, si if penultima syllaba the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sonat sounds acuta long or sharp: velut as hæc these nouns pietas pietatis piety, virtus virtutis virtue monstrant do shew.

NOmina quædam certain nouns monosyllaba of one syllable dicuntur are called mascula masculines, sal salt, sol the sun, ren a kidney, et and splen the spleen, Car a Carian, Ser a Chinese, vir a man or husband, vas vadis a surety, as a pound weight, mas the male kind, hes eight ounces, Cres a Cretan, præs a surety for money, et and pes a foot, glis a dormouse habens having gliris, genitivo in the genitive case, mos a manner, flos a flower, ros dew, et and Tros a Trojan, mus a mouse, dens a tooth, mons a mountain, pons a bridge, et and simul also fons a fountain, seps pro for serpente a serpent, gryps a griffin, Trax a Thracian, rex a king, grex gregis a flock of cattle, et and Phryx a Phrygian.

Etiam also polysyllaba nouns of more than one syllable, in n ending in n, sunt are mascula masculines; ut as, Acarnan a man of Acarnania, lichen a tetter, et and delphin a dolphin: et also in o, nouns ending in o, signantia signifying corpus bodily substance; ut as, leo a lion, curculio the weasand or gullet: sic also, senio the number six, ternio the number three, sermo a discourse.

In er, or, et, os, nouns ending in er, or, and os, mascula are masculines; ceu as, crater a bowl, conditor a builder, heros an hero: His to these conjunge join torrens a land flood, nefrens a young pig, oriens the east, que and cliens a client, atque and bidens instrumentum, a fork with two spikes, cum pluribus with many nouns in dens ending in dens: adde add to these gigas a giant, elephas an elephant, adamas a diamond, que

que and Garamus a man of Lybia, que also tapes tapestry, atque and lebes a chaldron, sic so et also magnes a loadstone, que and unum nomen one noun quintæ of the fifth declension, meridies mid-day: et also quæ the nouns which componuntur are compounded ab of aſſe a pound weight, ut as, dodrans nine ounces, ſemis half a pound.

Mascula theſe masculines jungantur may be joined, Samnis a Samnite, hydrops the dropſy et and thorax the breast: jungas you may join quoque also mascula theſe masculines, vervex a wether, phoenix a phenix, et and bombyx pro for vermiculo a ſilk worm: Attamen yet ex his of theſe Siren a mermaid, necnon and also ſoror a ſiſter, uxor a wife ſunt are muliebre genus of the feminine gender.

ET also hæc nomina theſe nouns monosyllaba of one ſyllable ſunt are neutralia neutrals; mel honey, felt gall, lac milk, far bread corn, ver the ſpring, cor the heart, æs braſs, vaſ vaſis a veſſel, os offis a bone, et and os oris a mouth, rus the country, thus frankincenſe, juſ right, crus the leg, pus corruption.

Et also polysyllaba nouns of many ſyllables in al ending in al, que and in ar ending in ar; ut as, capital a prieſt's veil, laquear a roof or cieling: alec a ſharp prickſe, neutrum is neuter, alex a kind of fiſh muliebre is feminine.

SUnt theſe nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender, ſcrobs a ditch, ſerpens a ſerpent, bubo an owl, rudens a cable, grus a crane, perdix a partridge, lynx a ſpotted beaſt, limax a ſnail, ſtirps pro for trāco the body of a tree, et and calx pedis the heel of the foot.

Adde add dies a day, tantum only eſto let it be mas masculine numero ſecundo in the plural number.

SUnt theſe nouns are commune of the common of two genders, parens a father or mother, que and auctor an author, infans an infant, adoleſcens a young man or woman, dux a leader, illex an outlaw, heres an heir, exlex an outlaw.

Creata nouns compounded a of fronte a forehead; ut as, bifrons one with two faces: custos a keeper, bos an ox, bull, or cow, fur a thief, sus a swine, atque and sacerdos a priest or priests.

Nomen a noun est is mas of the masculine gender, si if penultima the last syllable but one genitivi of the genitive case crescentis increasing sit be gravis short or flat; ut as, sanguis blood, genitivo in the genitive case sanguinis.

Hyperdissyllabon let a noun of more than two syllables, in do ending in do, quod which dat makes dinis in the genitive case, sit be foeminei generis of the feminine gender; atque also in go nouns ending in go, quod which make ginis in genitivo in the genitive case; dulcedo sweetness faciens making dulcedinis, monstrat shews id that tibi to you, que and compago compaginis a joint id shews the same. Adjice add virgo a virgin, grandobail, fides faith, compes a fether, teges a mat, et and seges corn-land, arbor a tree, que and hyems winter: sic so chlamys a mantle, sindon fine linen, Gorgon Medusa's head, icon an image, et and Amazon an Amazon.

Graecula Greek nouns finita ending in as, vel or in is; ut as, lampas a lamp, iaspis a jasper, cassis an helmet, culpis the point of a weapon: item also mulier a woman, et and pecus cattle dans making pecudis in the genitive case.

Adde add his to these forfex a pair of sheers, pellex an barlot, carex sedge, atque and simul also supellex household-stuff, appendix an appendage, hystrix a porcupine, coxendix an hip, que and filix fern.

Nomen a noun in a ending in a, signans signifying rem a thing non animatam without life est is neutrale genus of the neuter gender; ut as, problema a question proposed: en nouns also ending in en; ut as, omen a token of good or bad luck: ar nouns ending in ar; ut as, jubar a sun beam: ur dans nouns ending in ur; ut as, jecur the liver: us

nouns ending in *us*; ut *as*, onus *a burthen*: put nouns ending in *put*; ut *as*, occiput *the hinder part of the head*.

Attamen but *ex his of these pecten a comb, fursur bran, sunt are mascula masculines*.

Sunt these nouns are neutra of the neuter gender, cadaver *a carcass*, verber *a stripe*, iter *a journey*, fuber *a cork*, tuber pro for fungo *a mushroom*, et and tuber *a teat*, gingiber *ginger*, et and laser the herb benjamin, cicer *a vetch*, et and piper pepper, atque and papaver *a poppy*, et also niser *a parsnip*.

Addas you may add his to these neutra the neuters aequor *a smooth surface*, marmor *marble*, que and ador fine wheat, atque and pecus cattle quando when facit it makes pecoris in genitivo in the genitive case.

Sunt these nouns are dubii generis of the doubtful gender, cardo *a hinge*, margo *the brink or brim of a thing*, cinis *ashes*, obex *a bolt*, forceps *a pair of tongs*, pumix *a pumice stone*, imbrex *a gutter-tile*, cortex *rind or bark*, pulvis *dust*, que and adeps *fat*.

Adde add culex *a gnat*, natrix *a water-serpent*, et and onyx *a precious stone*, cum prole with its compounds, que and flix *a flint*, quamvis altho' uses use vult will have haec these nouns melius rather dicier be called mascula masculines.

Ista these nouns sunt are communis generis of the common of two gender; vigil *a sentinel*, pugil *a champion*, exul *a banished man or woman*, praeful *a prelate*, homo *a man or woman*, nemo *nobody*, martyr *a martyr*, Ligur *a Ligurian*, augur *a soothsayer*, et and Arcas *an Arcadian*, antistes *a chief priest or priestess*, miles *a soldier*, pedes *a footman or woman*, interpretes *an interpreter*, comes *a companion*, hospes *a host or landlord*; sic so ales any great bird, praefes *a president*, princeps *a prince or princess*, auceps *a fowler*, eques *a horseman or woman*, obles *an hostage*: atque and alia multa nomina many other nouns, quae which creantur are derived a verbis from verbs; ut *as*, conjux *an husband or wife*, iudex *a judge*, vindex *an avenger*, opifex *a workman*, et and aruspex *a diviner*.

Adjeciva,

Adjectiva *adjectives* habentia *having* duntaxat *only* unam vocem *one termination*, ut *as*, felix *happy*, audax *bold*, retinent *keep* genus omne *every gender* sub unâ *under that one ending*; si *if* cadant *they fall* sub *under* geminâ voce *a double termination*, velut *as*, omnis *et* *and* omne *all*; vox prior *the former word* est *is* commune *common* duûm *the common of two gender*, vox altera *the second word* neutrum *is neuter*; at *but* si *if* variant *they vary* tres voces *the three endings*; ut *as*, sacer, sacra, sacrum *sacred*; vox prima *the first word* est *is* mas *masculine*, altera *the second* foemina *feminine*, tertia *the third* neutrum *is neuter*.

Osfer. 1. At *but* sunt *there are* some *adjectives*, quae *which* vocares *you may call* substantiva *substantives* propè *in a manner* flexu *by their declining*: tamen *yet* reperta *they are found to be* adjectiva *adjectives* naturâ *by nature* quo *and* usu *by use*. Talia *such* sunt *are* pauper *poor*, puber *ripe of age*, cum *with* degener *degenerate*, uber *fruitful*, et *and* dives *rich*, locuples *wealthy*, sospes *safe*, comes *accompanying or attending*, atque *and* superstes *surviving*, cum *with* paucis aliis *a few other*, quæ *which* lectio *justa a due reading* docebit *will teach*.

Obs. 2. Haec *these* *adjectives* gaudent *like* adsciscere *to take* sibi *to themselves* proprium *quendam* flexum *a certain peculiar way of declining*, campester *champaign*, volucer *swift*, celebrer *famous*, celer *speedy*, atque *and* saluber *wholesome*; junge *join*, pedester *belonging to a footman*, equester *belonging to an horseman*, et *and* acer *sharp*; junge *join*, paluster *marshy*, ac *and* alacer *cheerful*, sylvester *woody*.

At *but* tu *you* variabis *shall decline* hæc *these* *adjectives*, sic *thus*; hic *celer* in *the masculine*, hæc *celeris* in *the feminine*, hoc *celere* neutro *in the neuter gender*: aut *or* aliter *otherwise* sic *thus*; hic *atque* hæc *celeris* in *the masculine and feminine*, rursum *again* hoc *celere* est *is* tibi *neutrum* *your neuter*.

NOUNS HETEROCLITE,

OR,

IRREGULAR,

Construed.

QUAE *those nouns which variant change genus their gender aut or flexum declension, quaecunque and whatever nouns novato ritu after a new manner deficient fall short, ve or superant exceed in declining sunt let them be called Heteroclita heteroclites, or nouns irregular.*

Cernis you see haec these nouns variantia varying partim in part genus their gender, ac and flexum their declining.

Pergamus the city Troy gignit makes Pergama in plurali numero in the plural number.

Prior numerus the singular number dat gives his to these nouns neutrum genus the neuter gender, alter the plural utrumque both masculine and neuter, rastrum a rake, cum with freno the bit of a bridle, filum a thread, simul atque and also capistrum an halter : item also Argos a town in Greece, et and coelem heaven, sunt are neutra neutr's singula in the singular number ; sed but audi observe. vocitabis you shall say duntaxat only coelos, et and Argos in the plural number, mascula masculines : sed but frena neuter et and frenos masculine, quo pacto after which manner formant they form et also cetera the rest.

Pluralis numerus the plural number solet is wont addere to add his to these genus utrumque both genders, sibi-

lus

*his an hissing, atque and jocus sport, locus a place: jun-
gas you may join his to these quoque also plurima many
more.*

PRopago the stock quæ which sequitur follows est is man-
ca defective casu in case, ve or numero in number.

QUÆ nouns which variant vary nullum casum no case;
ut as, fas divine law, nil nothing, nihil nothing, in-
star likeness or proportion: et and multa many nouns in u,
ending in u, simul also in i; ut as sunt are hæc these, quæ
both cornu an horn, quæ and genu a knee; sic so gummi
gum, frugi thrifty: sic so Tempe a pleasant vale in Thessaly,
tot so many, quot how many, et and omnes numeros all
nouns of number a tribus from three ad centum to an hun-
dred vocabis you shall call aptota aptotes.

QUE and nomen a noun cui vox cadit una that has
but one case, est is called monoptoton a monoptote,
even as, nocte by night, natu by birth, iussu by order, in-
iussu without order, simul also astu by craft, promptu in
readiness, permissu with leave: legimus we have read
inficias a denial, sed but vox ea sola that case alone reperta
est is found.

Sunt those nouns are called diptota diptotes, quibus to
which duplex flexura two cases remanet have remain-
ed: ut as, fors chance dabit will make forte, sexto in the
ablative case, quoque also spontis of choice sponte; et and
jugeris an acre dat makes jugere, sexto in the ablative case;
autem and verberis a stripe verberare, quoque also suppetias
aid dant makes suppetias, quarto in the accusative case;
tantundem just so much dat makes tantidem, et and si-
mul also impetis an attack dat makes impete in the ablative
case; sic so repetundarum illegal exactions repetundis.
Verberis a stripe cum with jugere an acre servant keep
quatuor casus four cases in numero altrò in the plural
number.

Vocantur

VOcantur nouns are called triptota triptotes, quibus in which inflectis you decline tres casus three cases: sic est it is opis nostrae in our power, legis you meet with, fer opem bring assistance, atque and dignus worthy of help; flecte decline precī prayer, atque and precem, et and blandus petit, he complaisantly courts amicam his mistress prece with entreaties: at but frugis fruit caret want tantum only recto the nominative case, et and also ditionis rule: vox the word vis force est is integra intire, nisi unless forte perhaps dativus the dative case desit be wanting: Jungas you may join his to these vicis a turn, atque and vicem et and vice; quoque also plus more habet has pluris et and plus, quarto in the accusative case: numerus alter the plural number datur is given omnibus his to all these nouns.

NOtes you may observe propria cuncta all proper names, quibus est which have natura a nature coercens restraining them, ne fuerint from being plurima plurals; et and alia multa many other nouns occurrent will fall in your way legenti in reading, raro seldom excedentia exceeding numerum primum the singular number.

MAscula these masculines sunt are contenta confined numero secundo to the plural number tantum only, manes ghosts, majores ancestors, cancelli lattices, liberi children, et and antes the fore-ranks of vines, lendes nits, et and lemures spectres, simul also fasti annals, atque and minores posterity, natales, cum when assignant et signifies genus an extraction; adde add penates household gods, et and loca names of places plurali of the plural number, quales as que both Gabii a city in Italy, que and Locri the inhabitants of Locris, et and quæcunque whatever nouns similis rationis of like nature legas you may read passim in authors.

Hæc these nouns sunt are foeminei generis of the feminine gender, que and numeri secundi of the plural number, exuviae any thing stript off from the body, phalaræ horse-trappings,

trappings, que and grates thanks, manubiæ the spoils of war, et and idus the ides of a month, antiæ a forelock, et and induciæ a truce, simul also que both insidiæ an ambush, que and minae threats, excubiæ watch by day or night, nonæ the nones of a month, nugæ trifles, que and triciæ toys, calendæ the calends of a month, quisquiliæ the sweepings, or refuse of any thing, thermæ a hot bath, cunæ a cradle, diræ curses, que and exequiæ funeral rites, feriæ holydays, et and inferiæ sacrifices performed to the dead, sic so que both primitiæ the first fruits of the year, que and plagæ signantes signifying retia nets, et and valvæ folding doors, que and divitiæ riches, item also nuptiæ a marriage, et and lactes the small guts; Thebæ Thebes, et and Athenæ Athens addantur may be added, quod genus of which sort invenias you may find et also nomina plura more names locorum of places.

Haec neutra these nouns neuter pluralia of the plural number leguntur are read variis seldom primo in the singular; moenia the walls of a city, cum with tesquis rough and desert places, præcordia the midriff of the body, lustra the dens ferarum of wild beasts, arma arms, mapalia Numidian cottages, sic so bellaria junkets, munia an office or charge, castra a camp; funus a funeral petit requires justa solemnities, et and virgo a virgin petit requires sponsalia espousals; disertus an eloquent man amat loves rostra the pulpit, que and pueri children gestant carry crepundia rattles, que and infantes infants colunt cunabula lie in cradles; augur a soothsayer consulit consults extra the entrails, et and absolvens finishing his sacrifice superis to the gods above recantat chants over effatæ their decrees; festa the feasts deûm of the gods ceu as Bacchanalia feasts dedicated to Bacchus, poterunt will be proper jungi to be joined, Quod si and if leges you shall read plura more, licet reponas you may place them quoque also hac classe in this rank.

H*Aec these nouns sunt are simul also et both quarti of the fourth, atque and secundi flexûs the second declension; enim for laurus a bay tree facit makes genitivo in the genitive*

nitivè case lauri et and laurus, sic so quercus an oak, pinus a pine-tree, ficus, pro for fructu a fig ac and arbore the tree, sic so colus a distaff, atque and penus all kind of victuals, cornus, quando when habetur it signifies arbore a tree, sic so lacus a lake, atque and domus a house: licet altho' hæc these nec recurrant are not found ubique in every case. Leges you will read quoque al'o plura more his than these, quæ which jute relinquant you may well leave prisceis to the ancients.

THE

RULES FOR VERBS

Construed.

AS in præsentî a verb making as in the present tense format forms perfectam the præter-perfect tense in avi; Ut as, no nas to swim navi, vocito vocitas to call often vocitavi. Deme except lavo to wash lavi, juvo to help juvi, que and nexo to knit nexui, et and seco to cut, quon which makes secui, neco to kill, quod which makes necui, verbum the verb mico to glitter, quod which makes micui, plico to fold, quod which makes plicui, frico to rub, quod which dat makes fricui; sic so domo to tame, quod which makes domui, tono to thunder, quod which makes tonui; verbum the verb sono to sound, quod which makes sonui, crepo to crack, quod which makes crepui, veto to forbid, quod which dat makes vetui, atque and cubo to lie along, cubui: hæc these verbs raro formantur are seldom formed in avi. Do das to give vult will formare form ritè by custom dedi, sto has to stand steti.

ES
m
ui:
jube
quoc
to sh
deo
make
ride
Sy
verb
pend
moro
habe
totor
Si
titur
geo.
to be
incre
Fl
que
pleo
M
queo
V
to wi
veo
civi,
TE
shew
Bo
except
nup
make

ES in præsentī a verb making es in the present tense format forms perfectum the preter-perfect tense dans vi by vi: Ut as nigreo nigras to grow black nigrui: excipe except jubeo to bid jussi; sorbeo to sup up habet bath sorbui, quoque also sorpsi, mulceo to stroke gently mulsi; luceo to shine vult will have luxi, sedeo to sit sedi, que and video to see vult will have vidi; sed but prandeo to dine makes prandi, strideo to scream stridi, suadeo to advise suasi, rideo to laugh risi, et and ardeo to be on fire habet batharisi.

Syllaba prima the first syllable his quatuor in these four verbs infra following geminatur is doubled: namque forpendeo to hang down vult will have pependi, que and mordeo to bite momordi, spondeo to betroth vult will habere have spondendi, que and tondeo to clip or shear totondi.

Si iſl vel r, l or r, ſiet ſtand ante before geo, geo ver- titur is changed in ſi into ſi: ut as urgeo to urge urſi; mul- geo to milk dat makes mulſi, quoque alſo mulxi, frigeo to be cold frixi, lugeo to mourn luxi, et and augeo to increaſe habet bath auxi.

Fleo fleſ to weep dat makes fleui, leo les to anoint leui, que and indè natum its compound deleo to wipe out deleui, pleo ples to fill plevi, neo to ſpin neui.

Manſi, formatur is formed a from maneo to tarry; tor- queo to twist vult will have torſi, hæreo to ſtick hæſi.

Veo, ſit is made vi: ut as, ſerveo to be hot ſervi; niveo to wink or beckon, et and indè ſatum its compound con- niveo to wink poſcit requires nivi et and nixi; cieo to ſtir up civi, que and vieo to bind vievi.

Tertia the third conjugation formabit will form præ- ritum the preter-perfect tense, ut as manifestum is ſhewn hic here.

Bo, ſit is made hi: ut as lambo to lick lambi: excipe except ſcribo to write ſcripsi, et and nubo to be married nupſi; antiquum the old verb cumbo to lie down dat maketh cubui.

Co, fit is made ci: ut as vinco to overcome vici: parco to spare vult will have peperci et and parci; dico to say dixi, quoque also duco to lead duxi.

Do, fit is made di: ut as mando to eat mandi: sed but scindo to cut dat makes scidi, findo to cleave fidi, fundo to pour out fudi; que and tundo to pound tutudi, pendo to weigh pependi, tendo to bend tetendi, que and junge join cado to fall, quod which format forms cecidi, cædo pro for verbero to beat cecidi, cedo pro for discedere to depart sine or locum dare to give place cessi: vado to go, rado to shave, lædo to hurt, ludo to play, divido to divide, trudo to thrust, claudio to shut, plaudo to clap hands, rodo to gnaw, ex do from do, semper faciunt always make fi.

Go, fit is made xi: ut as jungo to join junxi: sed but r the letter r ante before go, vult will have fi; ut as spargo to sprinkle sparsi: lego to read legi, et and ago to act facit makes egi: tango to touch dat makes tetigi, pungo to prick punxi que and pupugi; frango to break dat makes fregi, pago for paciscor to covenant vult will have pepigi; etiam also pango to fasten pegi, sed but usus custom maluit had rather form panxi.

Ho, fit is made xi: ceu as traho to draw traxi docet shews, et and veho to carry vexi.

Lo, fit is made ui: ceu as colo to till colui: excipe except psallo to play upon an instrument cum p with p, et and fallo to season with salt sine p without p, nam for utrumque, both tibi format makes li; vello to pluck dat makes velli, quoque also vulsi, fallo to deceive fefelli; cello pro for frango to break ceculi, que and pello to drive away pepuli.

Mo, fit is made ui: ceu as vomo to vomit vomui: sed but emo to buy facit maketh emi: como to deck the hair petit requires compsi, promo to draw out prompsi; adjice add demo to take away, quod which format forms dempsi, fumo to take sumpsi, premo to press pressi.

No, fit is made vi: ceu as sino to suffer sivi: excipe except temso to condemn tempsti; sterno to strew dat makes stravi, sparno to despise sprexi, lino to smear over levi, inter-

interdum *sometimes* lini et *and* livi, quoque *also* cerno *to discern* crevi: gigno *to beget*, pono *to put*, cano *to sing*, dant *make* genui, posui, cecini.

Po, fit *is made* psi: ut *as* scalpo *to scratch* scalpſi; excipe *except* rumpo *to break* rupi, et *and* strepo *to make a noise*, quod *which* format *formeth* strepui, crepo *to crack*, quod *which* dat *makes* crepui.

Quo, fit *is made* qui, ut *as* linquo *to leave* liqui; demi-
to *except* coquo *to cook or dress* meat coxi.

Ro, fit *is made* vi; ceu *as* sero *pro for* planto *to plant*, et *and* semino *to sow* sevi, quod *which* signans *signifying* ordino *to set in order* dabit *will make* semper *always* melius *rather* serui; verro *to brush* vult *will have* verri et *and* verſi; uro *to burn* uſſi, gero *to bear* geſſi, quero *to seek* quaſivi, tero *to beat or bruise* trivi, curro *to run* cucurri.

So, formabit *will form* ſivi, veluſi *as* arceſſo *to send for*, inceſſo *to attack* atque *and* laceſſo *to provoke* probant *ſhew: ſed but* tolle *except* capeſſo *to take in hand*, quod *which* facit *makes* capeſſi, que *and* capeſſivi; atque *and* faceſſo *to diſpatch* faceſſi, et *also* viſo *to go to ſee* viſi: ſed *but* pinſo *to pound or grind* habebit *will have* pinſui.

Sco, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* paſco *to feed* cattle pavi: poſco *to require* vult *will have* poſcoſci, diſco *to learn* vult *will* formare *form* didici, quiniſco *to nod the head* quexi.

To, fit *is made* ti: ut *as* verto *to turn* verti: ſed *but* activum ſiſto *let this verb active* ſiſto, *pro for* facio ſtare *to make to ſtand* notetur *be marked*, nam *for* dat *it makes* jure *by right* ſtiti; mitto *to ſend* dat *gives* miſi, peto *to ask* vult *will* formare *form* petivi, ſterto *to ſnore* habet *hath* ſtertui, meto *to mow* meſſui. Exi, fit *is made* abſfrom ecto: ut *as* flecto *to bend* flexi;necto *to knit* dat *makes* nexui, habetque *and also* has nexi; item *also* pecto *to comb* dat *makes* pexui, habet *it hath* quoque *also* pexi.

Vo, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* volvo *to roll* volvi: excipe *except* vivo *to live* vixi.

Xo, fit is made ui : ut as *texo* to weave, quod which habebit will have *texui*, monstrat sheweth.

Cio, fit is made ci : ut as *facio* to do *feci* ; quoque also *jacio* to cast *jeci* ; antiquum the old verb *lacio* to allure *lexi*, quoque also *specio* to behold *spexi*.

Dio, fit is made di : ut as *fodio* to dig *fodi*.

Gio, fit is made gi : ceu as *fugio* to fly *fugi*.

Pio, fit is made pi : ut as *capio* to take *cepi* : excipe except *cupio* to desire *cupivi*, et and *rapio* to snatch *rapui*, *sapio* to savour or taste *sapui*, atque and *sapivi*.

Rio, fit is made ri : ut as *pario* to bring forth young *peri*.

Tio makes *ti*, geminans doubling the letter *s* : ut as *quatio* to shake *quassi*, quod which vix reperitur is scarce found in usu in use.

Denique finally Uo fit is made ui ; ut as *statuo* to erect *statui* ; pluo to rain format formeth *pluvi*, sive or *plui*, sed but *struo* to build, makes *struxi*, fluo to flow *fluxi*.

Quarta the fourth conjugation dat is makes is in the present tense, iui in the preter-perfect : ut as *scio* *scis* to know *scivi* monstrat tibi shews you. Excipias except *venio* to come dans making *veni*, et and *venio* to be sold *venii*, *raucio* to be hoarse *rauci*, *farcio* to stuff *farci*, *farcio* to patch *farfi*, *seprio* to bedge *sepsi*, *sentio* to perceive *sensi*, *fulcio* to prop *fulfi*, item also *haurio* to draw *hausi*, *fancio* to establish *fanxi*, *vincio* to bind *vinxi* ; *salio* pro for *salto* to leap *salui*, et and *amicio* to cloath dat giveth *amicui*.

Simplex a simple verb et and compositivum its compound dat makes idem præteritum the same preter-perfect tense : ut as *docui* I have taught, *edocui* I have taught perfectly monstrat sheweth. Sed but syllaba the syllable quam which simplex the simple verb semper always geminat doubles, non geminatur is not doubled compoſito in the compound : præterquam except his tribus in these three, præcurro to run before, *excurro* to run out, *repungo* to prick again, atque and ritè creatis in verbs rightly compounded a of do to give, *disco* to learn, *sto* to stand, *posco* to require.

Com-

Compositum *the compound verb* a of *plico to fold*, cum *with sub*, vel *or nomine a noun*, ut *as ista these*, supplico *to beseech*, multiplico *to multiply*, gaudent *will formare form* plicavi; applico *to apply*, complico *to fold up*, replico *to fold back or lay open*, et *and* explico *to unfold* formant *make* quoque *also* ui.

Quamvis *alitho' simplex the simple verb* olco *to smell* vult *will have* olui, tamen *yet* quodvis *compositum every compound verb* inde *thereof* formabit *will form* melius *rather* olevi; at *but* redolet *to cast a scent* sequitur *follows* formam *the form* simplicis *of the simple verb*, que *and* subolet *to smell a little*.

Omnia composita *all the compound verbs* a of *pugno to prick* formabunt *will form* punxi; unum *one* repugno *to prick again* vult *will have* pupugi, interdumque *and* sometimes repunxi.

Natum *the compound* a of *do to give*, quando *when* est *it is* inflexio *tertia the third conjugation*, ut *as*, addo *to add*, credo *to believe*, edo *to set forth*, dedo *to yield up*, reddo *to restore*, perdo *to lose*, abdo *to put away*, vel *or* obdo *to set against*, condo *to build*, indo *to put in*, trado *to deliver*, prodo *to betray*, vendo *to sell*, make didi; at *but* unum *one* abscondo *to hide*, make abscondi. Natum *a compound* a of *sto* stas *to stand* habebit *will have* stiti.

VERBA hæc simplicia *these simple verbs*, si ff *compo-*nantur *they are compounded*, inutant *change* vocalem *primam the first vowel præsentis of the present tense*, que *and præteriti of the preter-perfect tense* in *e into e*; damno *to condemn*, lacto *to suckle*, sacro *to dedicate*, fallo *to deceive*, arceo *to drive away*, tracto *to handle*, fatisco *to be weary*, cando *to burn* vetus *an old word* capto *to lie in wait*, jacto *to throw*, patior *to suffer*, que *and* gradior *to step*, partio *to divide*, carpo *to crop*, patro *to atchieve or finish*, scando *to climb*, spargo *to sprinkle*; que *and* pario *to bring forth young*, cujus *duo nata whose two com-* pounds comperit *to know for certain* et *and* reperit *to find* dant *make the perfect tense* per i in i; sed *but* cætera

the rest per ui in ui; velut as hæc these verbs aperire to open, operire to cover.

Hæc duo compôsta let these two compounds a of pascopavi to feed cattle, compesco to pasture together, dispesco to drive from pasture, notentur be observed habere to make tantum only p-scui; cætera the rest, ut as epasco to eat up, servabunt will keep usum the use simplicis of the simple verb.

HÆC *these verbs, habeo to have, lateo to lie hid, salio to leap, statuo to erect, cado to fall, laedo to hurt, et and tango to touch, atque and cano to sing, sic sô quæro to seek, cædo cecidi to beat, sic also egeo to want, teneo to hold fast, taceo to hold one's peace, sapio to savour, que and rapio to snatch, si if componantur they are compounded, mutant change vocalem primam the first vowel in i into i; ut as rapio to snatch rapui, eripio to take away by force eripui; natum a compound a of cano to sing, dat makes præteritum the preter perfect tense per ui in ui; ceu as concino to sing in concert concinui.*

Sic also displiceo to displease a of placeo to please; sed but hæc duo these two compounds complaceo to please cum with perplaceo to please very much bene servant always keep usum the use simplicis of the simple verb.

Composita the compounds a verbis of the verbs calco to tread, salto to leap or dance, mutant change a per u a into u: Conculco to tread upon, inculco to tread in, resulto to rebound, demonstrant shew id that tibi to you.

Composita the compounds a of elaudio to shut, quatio to shake, lavo to wash, rejiciunt a cast away a: occludo to shut against, excludo to shut out, a from elaudio to shut, docet teaches id this: que and percutio to strike, excutio to strike out, a from quatio to shake: a from lavo to wash, nata the compounds proluo to drench, diluo to wash out.

SI *if componas you compound hæc these verbs ago to act, emo to buy, sedeo to sit, rego to rule, frango to break, et and capio to take, jacio to cast, lacio to allure, specio*

specio to behold, premo to press, pango to fasten, sibi mutant they change vocalem primam the first vowel praesentis of the present tense in i into i, nunquam never praeteriti of the preter perfect tense: ceu as of frango to break, refringo to break open, makes refregi; incipio to begin incepti, a of capio to take: sed but pauca let a few notentur be marked, namque for perago to finish sequitur follows suum simplex its simple verb, que and satago to be busy; atque and dego to live, ab from ago to act, dat makes degi, cogo to bring together coegi; sic so a from rego to rule, pergo to go forward makes perrexii; quoque and surgo to arise vult will have surrexi, mediâ syllabâ the middle syllable praesentis of the present tense, adeptâ being take.. away.

Ista quatuor composita these four compound verbs a of pango to fix or fasten retinent a keep a, depango to fix in the ground, oppango to fasten against, circumpango to fasten about, atque and repango to fasten again.

Facio to do variat changeth nil nothing, nisi unless praeposito praeeunte a preposition goes before; olfacio to smell out docet teaches id that, cum with facio to make hot, que and inficio to infect.

Nata the compounds a of lego to read, re, per, pre, sub, trans, ad, praeeunte going before servant keep vocalem the vowel praesentis of the present tense; Caetera the rest mutant change it in i into i; de quibus of which haec these tantum only, intelligo to understand, diligo to love, negligo to neglect, faciunt make praeteritum their preter-perfect tense lexi; reliqua omnia all the rest legi.

NUnc now discas you may learn formare to form supinum the supine ex praeterito from the preter-perfect tense.

Bi, sumit takes sibi to itself tum: namque for sic so bibi to drink fit makes bibitum.

Ci, fit is made ctum: ut as vici to overcome victum testatur shews, et and ici to smite dans making ictum; feci to do factum, quoque also jeci to cast jactum.

Di,

Di, fit is made sum: ut as vidi to see visum: quaedam
some geminant s double s; ut as pandi to open passum, sedi
to sit sessum, addi add scidi to cut, quod which dat makes
scillum, atque and fidi to cleave fissum, quoque also fodi to
dig fossum.

Hic here etiam also advertas you may mark, quod that
syllaba prima the first syllable, quam which praeteritum
the preter-perfect tense vult geminari will have doubled,
non geminatur is not doubled supinis in the supines; id-
que and this totondi to clip or shear dans making tonsum,
docet shews, atque and cecidi to beat, quod which maketh
caesum, et and cecidi to fall, quod which dat maketh
casum, atque and tetendi to bend, quod which maketh
tensum et and tentum, tutudi to beat or pound tunum,
atque and dedi to give quod which jure by right poscit re-
quires datum; atque and momordi to bite vult will have
morsum.

Gi, fit is made Etum: ut as legi to read lectum; pegi
to fasten que and pepigi to covenant dant make pactum,
fregi to break fractum, quoque also tetigi to touch tactum,
egi to act actum, pupugi to prick punctum; fugi to flee
dat makes fugitum.

Li, fit is made sum: ut as salli, stans standing pro for
sale condio to season with salt, makes salsum; pepuli to drive
away dat makes pulsus, ceculi to break cussus, atque
and fefelli to deceive falsus, velli to pluck dat makes vul-
sus, quoque also tuli to bear habet hath latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, formant form tum, velut as mani-
festum is manifest hic here: Emi to buy emptum, veni to
come ventum, cecini a from cano to sing cantum, cepi a
from capio to take captum, quoque also cepi to begin caep-
tum, rupi a from rumpo to break ruptum; quoquo also
liqui to leave lictum.

Ri, fit is made sum: ut as verri to brush versum; ex-
cipe except peperi to bring forth young partum.

Si, fit is made sum: ut as visi to go to see visum; ta-
men but misi to send formabit will form missum, s ge-
minato s being doubled; excipe except fussi to prop fultum,
hausi to draw haustum, farsi to patch sartum, quoque also
farsi

farsi to *stuff* fartum, ussi to *burn* ustum, gessi to *bear* gestum; torssi to *wreath* requirit bath duo two supines tortum et and torsum, indulsi to *indulge* indultum que and indulsu.

Psi, fit is made ptum: ut as scripsi to *write* scriptum: quoque also sculpsi to *engrave* sculptum.

Ti, fit is made tum: namque for steti a from sto to *stand*, que and stiti a from sitto to *make to stand*, ambo both ritè by right dant make statum: tamen but excipe except verti to *turn* versum.

Vi, fit is made tum: ut as flavi to *blow* flatum; excipe except pavi to *feed cattle* pastum; lavi to *wash* dat makes lotum, interdum sometimes lautum atque and lavatum, potavi to *drink* facit makes potum, interdum sometimes et also potatum; sed but favi to *favour* makes fautum, cavi to *beware* cautum; a from sero sevi to *sow* ritè formes you may rightly form satum, livi que and lini to *besmear* dant make litum; solvi a from solvo to *loose* solutum, volvi a from volo to *roll* volutum; singultivi to *sob* vult will have singultum, veneo venis venivi to *be sold* venum, sepelivi to *bury* ritè by right sepultum.

Quod a verb that dat makes ui, dat makes itum: ut as domui to *tame* domitum; excipe except quodvis verbum every verb in uo, quia because semper formabit it will always form ui in utum ui in utum; ut as exui to *put off* exutum: deme except rui a from ruo to *rush* dans making ruitum: secui to *cut* vult will have sectum, necui to *slay* necitum, que and fricui to *rub* frictum, item also miscui to *mingle* mistum, et and amicui to *clothe* dat makes amictum; torruui to *roast* habet bath tostum, docui to *teach* doctum, que and tenui to *hold* tentum, consului to *consult* consultum, alui to *feed* altum que and alitum; sic so salui to *leap* saltum, colui to *till* quoque also ocului to *hide* cultum: pinsui to *pound or grind* habet bath pistum, rapui to *snatch* raptum, que and serui a from sero to *set in order* vult will have sertum, sic so quoque also texui to *weave* habet bath textum.

Sed but haec these verbs mutant change ui in sum ui into sum; nam for cenfeo to *judge* habet bath censum, cellui

to break celsum, meto messui to reap habet hath quoque also messum; item also nexui to knit nexum, sic so quoque also pexui to comb habet hath pexum.

Xi. fit is made etum: ut as vinxi to bind vinctum: quinque five abjiciunt n cast away n; ut as finxi to form or fashion fictum, minxi to make water mictum, adice add pinxi to paint dans giving pictum, strinxi to bind fast strictum, quoque also rinxi to grin rictum.

Flexi to bend, plexi to twist, fixi to fasten, dant make xum; et and fluo to flow fluxum.

QUodque compositum supinum every compound supine formatur is formed, ut as simplex the simple supine quavis although eadem syllaba the same syllable non fiet does not continue semper always utrique to them both. Composita the compounds a of tussum to pound, n demptâ by taking away n, make tussum; a of ruitum to rush, i mediâ the middle letter i demptâ being taken away, fit is made rutum; et and quoque also a of saltum to leap sultum. Compôsta the compounds a of sero to sow quando when format it forms satum, dant make situm.

Haec these supines captum to take, factum to do, jactum to cast, raptum to snatch, mutant a per e change a into e; et and cantum to sing, partum to bring forth young, sparsum to sprinkle, carptum to crop, quoque also fartum to stuff.

Verbum the verb edo to eat compositum being compounded non facit maketh not etum, sed but efum; unum one duntaxat only comedo to eat up formabit will form utrumque both.

A from nosco to know duo these two compounds tantum only cognitum to know et and agnitum to know again habentur are found; caetera the rest dant make notum: noticum, jam now est is nullo in usa not in use.

VERBA in or verbs ending in or admittunt take praeteritum then preter-perfect tense ex posteriore supino from the latter supine, u verso u being turned per us into us, et and sum vel fui consociato being added; ut as a of lectu to be read

read lectus sum vel or fui I have been read. At but horum of these verbs nunc sometimes est there is deponens a deponent, nunc sometimes est there is commune a common notandum to be noted.

Nam for labor to slide dat makes lapsus; patior to suffer passus, et and ejus nata its compounds; ut as compatior to suffer together compassus, que and perpetior to endure formans forming perpassus; fateor to own dat makes fassus, et and inde nata its compounds; ut as, confiteor to confess confessus, que and diffiteor to deny formans forming diffessus: gradior to step dat makes gressus, et and inde nata its compounds; ut as, digredior to step aside digressus; junge add fatiscor to be weary fessus sum, metior to measure mensus sum, et and utor to use usus.

Ordior pro texo to weave dat makes orditus, pro incepto to begin orsus, uitor to strive nisus vel or nixus sum, et and ulciscor to revenge ultus, simul also irascor to be angry iratus, atque and reor to suppose ratus sum, obliviscor to forget vult will have oblitus sum, fruor to enjoy optat chuset fructus vel or fruitus, junge add miseri to have pity misertus.

Tuor to see et and tueor to defend non vult will not have tutus, sed but tuitus sum; adde add locutus a of loquor to speak, et and adde add secutus a of sequor to follow.

Exporior to try facit maketh expertus; paciscor to make a bargain gaudet will formare form pactus sum, nanciscor to get nactus, apiscor to obtain quod which est is vetus verbum an old verb aptus sum, unde from whence adipiscor to get adeptus.

Junge add queror to complain questus, junge add proficiscor to go profectus, expurgiscor to awake experrectus sum; et and quoque also hæc these comminiscor to devise commentus, nascor to be born natus, que and morior to die mortuus, atque and orior to arise, quod which facit makes praeteritum its preter-perfect tense ortus.

HÆC *these verbs habent have præteritum a præter-perfect tense activæ of the active, et and passivæ vocis of the passive voice* : cœno *to sup* format tibi *formeth* you cœnavi *et and* cœnatus sum, juro *to swear* juravi *et and* juratus, que *and* poto *to drink* potavi *et and* potus, titubo *to stumble* titubavi *vel or* titubatus.

Prædeo *to dine* prandi *et and* pransus sum; placeo *to please* dat *makes* placui *et and* placitus, suesco *to accustom* vult *will have* suevi *atque and* suetus.

Nubo *to be married* nupsi *que and* nupta sum, mereor *to deserve* meritus sum *vel or* merui; adde *add* libet *it pleaseth* libuit *libitum, et and* adde *add* licet *it is lawful, quod which makes* licuit *licitum*; taedet *it wearieth, quod which dat makes* taeduit *et and* pertæsum; adde *add* pudet *it shameth, faciens making* puduit *que and* puditum, *atque and* piget *it grieveth, quod which tibi format forms* you piguit *que and* pigitum.

NEutro-passivum *a neuter-passive verb format tibi forms* you præteritum *its præter-perfect tense* sic *thus*, gaudeo *to be glad* gavissus sum, fido *to trust* hisus, *et and* audeo *to dare* ausus sum, fio *to be made* factus, soleo *to be wont* solitus sum.

FUgiunt *these verbs want præteritum the præter-perfect tense, vergo to bend, ambigo to doubt, glisco to spread, fatisco to chink, polleo to be powerful, nideo to shine* : ad hæc *add to these, inceptiva verbs inceptive*; ut *as* puero *to grow towards childhood* : *et and* passiva *verbs passive, quibus activa whose actives caruere want supinis their supines*; ut *as*, metuo *to be feared, timeor to be feared* : meditative omnia *all meditative, præter besides* parturio *to be in labour, esurio to be hungry, que duo which two servant keep præteritum their præter-perfect tense*.

HÆC verba *these verbs raro seldom aut or nunquam never retinebunt will have supinum their supine*; lambo *to lick, mico micui to glitter, rudo to bray as an* as,

as, scabo to claw, parco perperci to share, dispesco to drive from pasture, posco to require, disco to learn, compesco to restrain, quinisco to nod the head, dego to live, ango to throttle, sugo to suck, lingo to lick, ningo to snow, que and satago to be busy, psallo to play on an instrument, volo to be willing, nolo to be unwilling, malo to be more willing, tremo to tremble, strideo strido to scream, flaveo to be yellow, liveo to be black and blue, avet to covet, paveo to dread, conniveo to wink, fervet to be hot.

Compositum a compound a of nuo to nod; ut as, renuo to refuse: a of cado to fall; ut as accido to fall upon, prae-ter except occido to fall down quod which facit makes occa-sum, que and recido to fall back recasum: respuo to refuse, linquo to leave, luo to pay, metuo to fear, cluo to shine or to be famous, frigeo to be cold, calveo to be bald, et and sterto to snore, timeo to fear: sic so luceo to shine, et and arceo to drive away, cujus composita whose compounds ha-bent have erciturum; sic so nata the compounds a of gruo to cry like a crane, ut as ingruo to invade: et and quaecun-que neutra whatever neuters secundae of the second conjuga-tion formantur are formed in ui; excipias you may except, oleo to smell, doleo to be in pain, placeo to please, que and taceo to hold one's peace, pareo to obey, item also careo to want, noceo to hurt, jaceo to lie down, que and lateo to lie hid, et and valeo to be in health, caleo to be hot, nam-que for haec these verbs gaudent supino have their supines.



SYNTAXIS Construed.

Verbum personale a verb personal concordat agrees cum nominativo with its nominative case numero in number et and personâ person: ut as, Via the way ad bonos mores to good manners est is numquam never iera too late.

Nominativus the nominative case pronominum of pronouns raro exprimitur is seldom expressed, nisi unless gratiâ for the sake of distinctionis distinction, aut or emphasis energy: ut as, Vos ye damnâstis have condemned me: quasi as though dicat he should say, praeterea nemo no one else. Tu you es art patronus our patron, tu you parens our father, si if tu deseris you forsake us, perimus we are undone: quasi as though dicat he should say, tu you es art patronus our patron praecipue in a particular manner, et and prae aliis beyond all others. Fertur he is reported designasse to have committed atrocious flagitia horrid crimes.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence est is nominativus the nominative case verbo to a verb: ut as, Didicisti to have learnt ingenuas artes the liberal sciences fideliter thoroughly emollit softens much mores mens manners, ne finit and suffers them not esse to be ferous brutal.

Aliquando sometimes adverbium an adverb cum with genitivo a genitive case: ut as, Partim virorum part the men ceciderunt were slain in bello in the war.

Verba verbs infinitivi modi of the infinitive mood frequenter often statuunt set ante se before them accusativum an accusative case pro instead of nominativo a nominative; conjunctione the conjunction quod, vel or that omitta being left out; ut as, Gaudeo, I am glad reddiisse that you are returned incolumen safe.

Verbum

Verbum a verb positum placed inter between duos nominativos two nominative cases diverforum numerorum of different numbers potest may concordare agree cum with alterutro either of them: ut as, Irae the quarrels amanti-um of lovers est is integratio the renewing amoris of love. Pectus her breast quoque also fiunt becomes robora oak.

Nomen a noun multitudinis of multitude, singulare of the singular number quandoque sometimes jungitur is joined verbo plurali to a verb plural: ut as, Pars part of them abiire are gone. Uterque both deluduntur are deceived dolis with tricks.

Impersonalia verbs impersonal non habent have not nominativum a nominative case praecedentem going before them: ut as, Taedet me I am weary vitae of my life. Pertaesum est I am quite sick conjugii of wedlock.

Adjectiva adjectives, participia participles, et and pronomina pronouns, concordant agree cum with substantivo the substantive genere in gender, numero in number, et and casu in case: ut as, Rara avis an uncommon bird in terris in the world, que and similima very much like nigro cygno a black swan.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence supplet supplies locum the place substantivi of a substantive, adjectivo the adjective posito being put in neutro genere in the neuter gender: ut as, Audito it being heard regem that the king proficisci was set out Doroberniam for Dover.

Relativum a relative concordat agrees cum with antecedente its antecedent genere in gender, numero number, et and personâ person: ut as, Quis who est is vir bonus a good man? Qui he who servat keeps consulta the decrees patrum of the senators, qui he who keeps leges the law iuraque and ordinances.

Aliquando sometimes oratio a sentence ponitur is put pro for antecedente the antecedent; ut as, Veni I came ad eam to her in tempore in season, quod which est is rerum omnium primum the main business of all.

Relativum a relative collocatum placed inter between duo substantiva two substantives diverforum generum of different

different genders et and numerorum numbers concordat agrees interdum sometimes cum with posteriore the latter substantive : ut as, Homines men tuentur regard illum globe that globe, quae which dicitur is called terra the earth.

Aliquando sometimes relativum a relative concordat agrees cum with primitivo the primitive, quod which subauditur is understood in possessivo in the possessive : ut as, Omnes all men dicere said omnia bona all hopeful things, et and laudare extolled meas fortunas my fortune, qui haberem who had natum a son praeditum endued tali ingenio with such a disposition.

Si if nominativus a nominative case interponatur is put between relativo the relative et and verbo the verb, relativum the relative regitur is governed a verbo by the verb, aut or ab alia dictione by some other word, quae which locatur is placed in oratione in the sentence cum verbo with the verb : ut as, Gratia thanks abest are lost ab officio in a kindness quod which more delay tardat keeps back. Cujus numen whose deity adoro I adore.

Q*Uum when duo substantiva two substantives diversae significationis of a different signification concurrunt meet together, posterius the latter ponitur is put in genitivo in the genitive case : ut as, Amor the love nummi of money crescit increases, quantum as much as ipsa pecunia the money itself crescit increases.*

Hic genitivus this genitive case aliquando sometimes verititur is changed in dativum into the dative : ut as, Est he is pater the father urbi of the city, que and maritus the husband urbi of the city.

Adjectivum an adjective in neutro genere of the neuter gender, positum put sine substantivo without a substantive, postulat requires aliquando sometimes genitivum a genitive case : ut as, Paululum pecuniae a very little money.

Interdum sometimes genitivus a genitive case ponitur tantum is set alone, priore substantivo the former substantive subaudito being understood per ellipsin by the figure ellipsis : ut as, Ubi when veneris you are come ad Dianae to Diana's, ito turn ad dextram to the right hand : subaudi understand templum the word temple.

Duo

Duo substantiva *two substantives* ejusdem rei *respecting the same thing* ponuntur *are put* in eodem casu *in the same case*: ut as, Opes *riches*, irritamenta malorum *the incentive to vice*, effodiuntur *are dug out of the earth*.

Laus *the praise* et *and* vituperium *the dispraise* rei of *a thing* ponitur *is put* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, vel or genitivo *the genitive*: ut as, Puer *a boy* ingenui vultus of *an ingenuous aspect*, que *and* ingenui pudoris *ingenuous modesty*. Vir *a man* nullâ fide of *no integrity*.

Opus *need* et *and* usus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*: ut as, Opus est nobis *we have need of* auctoritate tuâ *your authority*. Non accepit *he would not receive* pecuniam *money* ab iis *from them* quâ of *which* sibi esset *he had* nihil usus *no need*.

Autem *but* opus videtur *seems* quandoque *sometimes* poni *to be put* adjectivè *adjectively* pro *for* necessarius *necessary*: ut as, Dux *a leader* et *and* auctor *an adviser* est *is* opus *necessary* nobis *for us*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quæ *which* significant *signify* desiderium *desire*, notitiam *knowledge*, memoriam *memory*, timorem *fear*, atque *and* contraria *the contraries* iis *to these*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Natura *the nature* hominum of *men* est *is* avida *fond* of novitatis *novelty*. Mens *a mind* præscia *foreknowing* futuri *what is to come*. Esto *be thou* memor *mindful* brevis aevi of *the shortness of life*. Immemor *unmindful* beneficii of *a kindness*. Imperitus rerum *unacquainted with the world*. Rudis belli *ignorant of war*. Timidus deorum *fearing the gods*; impavidus sui *fearless of himself*. Cum plurimis aliis *with many other adjectives* quæ *which* denotant *declare* affectionem *a passion* animi of *the mind*.

Adjectiva verbalia *adjectives derived from verbs* in ax ending in ax etiam *also* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*: ut as, Audax ingenii *bold in nature*.

Nomina partitiva *nouns partitive*, numeralia *nouns of number*, comparativa *nouns comparative* et *and* superlativa *superlatives*, et alioquædam adjectiva *some adjectives* posita put partitivè *partitively* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive case*, a quo *from* *which* et *also* mutantur *they take*

genus *their gender*: ut *as*, Accipe *take* utrum horum *which of these two* mavis *you had rather*. Romulus fuit *was* primus *the first* Romanorum regum *of the Roman kings*. Dextra *the right* est *is* fortior *the stronger* manuum *of the hands*. Medius *the middle* est *is* longissimus *the longest* digitorum *of the fingers*. Sancte deorum *o sacred deity* sequimur *we follow* te *you*.

Autem *but* usurpantur *they are used* et also cum *with* his praepositionibus *these prepositions* a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante: ut *as*, Tertius *the third* ab Aeneâ *from Aeneas*: Solus *the only one* de superis *of the gods above*. Alter *one* e vobis *of you* es deus *is a god*. Primus *first* inter *among* omnes *all*. Primus *the first* ante omnes *before all*.

Secundus, aliquando *sometimes* exigit *requires* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Secundus *inferior* haud ulli *to none* veterum *of the ancients* virtute *in* valour.

Interrogativum *an interrogative* et and ejus redditivum *the word which answers it* erunt *shall be* ejusdem casûs *of the same case* et and temporis tense, nisi except voces *words* variae constructionis *of a different construction* adhibeantur *be made use of*: ut *as*, Quarum rerum *of what things* est *is* there nulla satietas *no fulness*? Divitiarum *of riches*. Ne *whether* accusas *do you accuse* me furti *of theft*, an *or* homicidii *of murder*? Utroque *of both*.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quibus *whereby* commodum *advantage*, incommodum *disadvantage*, similitudo *likeness*, dissimilitudo *unlikeness*, voluptas *pleasure*, submissio *submission*, aut or relatio *relation* ad aliquid *to any thing* significatur *is signified*, postulant *require* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Si *if* facis *you take care* ut *that* sit *be* idoneus *serviceable* patriae *to his country*, utilis *useful* agris *to the lands*. Turba *a multitude* gravis *troublesome* paci *to peace*, quo *and* inimica *averse* placidae *quieti* to gentle ease. Similis *like* patri *to his father*. Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white*, est *is* nunc *now* contrarius *contrary* albo *to white*. Jucundus *pleasant* amicis *to his friends*.

friends. Supplex *submissive* omnibus *to all*. Poëta *a poet* est *is* finitimus *very near a-kin* oratori *to an orator*.

Huc *hither* referuntur *are refered* nomina *nouns* composita *compounded* ex praepositione *con of the preposition* con : ut *as*, contubernalis *a comrade*, commilito *a fellow-soldier*, conservus *a fellow servant*, cognatus *a kinsman* by birth, etc.

Quaedam *some* ex his *of these* adjectives quæ *which* significant *signify* similitudinem *likeness*, junguntur *are joined* etiam *also* genitivo *to a genitive case* : ut *as*, Quem *he* whom metuis *you fear* erat *was* par *like* hujus *this* man. Es *you are* similis *like* domini *your master*.

Communis *common*, alienus *strange*, immunis *free*, junguntur *are joined* genitivo *to a genitive case*, dativo *to a dative*; et *also* ablativo *to an ablative* cum praepositione *with a preposition* : ut *as*, Est *it is* commune *common* animantium omnium *to all living creatures*. Mors *death* communis *est is common* omnibus *to all*. Hoc *this* est *is* commune *common* mihi *tecum to me and you*. Non aliena *not unfit for consilii the design*. Alienus *ambitioni an enemy to ambition*. Non alienus *not averse a studiis to the studies* Scaevolae *of Scevola*. Dabitur *it shall be granted* vobis *to you* esse *to be* immanibus *free from* hujus *mali this calamity*. Caprificus *the wild fig-tree* est *is* immunis *free* omnibus *to them* all. Sumus *we are* immunes *free* ab illis malis *from those evils*.

Natus *born*, commodus *convenient*, incommodus *inconvenient*, utilis *useful*, inutilis *useless*, vehemens *earnest*, aptus *fit*, cum multis aliis *with many others*, junguntur *are joined* interdum *sometimes* etiam *also* accusativo *to an accusative case* cum *with* praepositione *a preposition* : ut *as*, Natus *born* ad gloriam *for glory*.

Verbalia *adjectives derived from verbs* in bilis *ending in bilis* accepta *taken* passivè *passively*, et *also* participialia *participles made adjectives* in dus *ending in dus*, postulant *require* dativum *a dative case* : ut *as*, Lucus *iners a thick grove* penetrabilis *penetrable* nulli *astro by no star*. O Julii *O Julius*, memorande *worthy to be mentioned* mihi *by me* post *after* nullos *sodales none of my acquaintance*.

Mensura

Mensura the measure magnitudinis of quantity subji-
tur is put after adjectivis *adjectives* in accusativo
in the accusative case, ablativo the ablative, et and genitivo
the genitive case: ut as, Turris a tower alta high centum
pedes an hundred feet. Fons a fountain latus wide pe-
dibus tribus three feet, altus deep triginta thirty. Area a
floor lata broad pedum denum ten feet.

Accusativus an accusative case aliquando sometimes sub-
jicitur is put after adjectivis *adjectives* et and participiis
participles, ubi where praepositio secundum the preposi-
tion secundum videtur seems subintelligi to be understood, ut
as, similis like deo to a god os as to his countenance que and
humeros his shoulders. Demissus cast down vultum as to
his look.

Adjectiva *adjectives*, quæ which pertinent relate ad
copiam to plenty, ve or egestatem want, exigunt
require interdum sometimes ablativum an ablative, inter-
dum sometimes genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Dives
rich equum in horses, dives rich picta vestis in embroide-
red garments, et auri and gold. Amor love est is sacun-
dissimus very full of et both melle honey, et and felle gall.
Expers fraudis void of deceit, beatus abounding gratiâ in
favour.

Adjectiva *adjectives* et and substantiva *substantives* re-
gunt govern ablativum an ablative case significantem signi-
fying causam the cause, vel or formam the form, vel or
modum the manner rei of a thing: ut as, Pallidus pale irâ
with anger. Grammaticus a grammarian nomine in name,
re in reality, barbarus a barbarian. Cæsar, Trojanus a
Trojan origine by descent.

Dignus worthy, indignus unworthy, præditus endu-
ed, captus disabled contentus content, extorris banished,
fretus relying upon, liber free, cum with adjectivis *ad-
jectives* significantibus signifying pretium price, exigunt require
ablativum an ablative case: ut as, Es you are dignus worthy
odio of hatred qui haberem who had gnatum a son
præditum endowed tali ingenio with such a disposition.
Oculis capti talpæ the blind moles fodere have dug cubi-
lia

lia their holes. Abi go your way contentus contented sorte tuâ with your lot. Animus a mind liber free from terrore fear. Venale to be purchased gemmis with jewels nec nor auro with gold.

Nonnulla some horum of these admittunt admit interdum sometimes genitivum a genitive case : ut as, indignus unworthy of magnorum avorum my great ancestors. Carmina verses digna worthy of deæ a goddess. Extorris banished regni the kingdom.

Comparativa comparatives, cum when exponantur they may be explained per by quàm than, admittunt receive ablativum an ablative case : ut as, Argentum silver est is vilius of less value auro than gold, aurum gold virtutibus than virtue : id est that is, quàm than aurum gold, quàm than virtutes virtue.

Tanto by so much, quanto by how much, hoc by this, eo by this, et and quo by which, cum with quibusdam aliis some others, quæ which significant signify mensuram the measure excessus of exceeding ; item also ætate by age, natu by birth, junguntur are joined sæpe often comparativis to comparatives et and superlativis to superlatives : ut as, Tanto by so much pessimus poeta he is the worst poet omnium of all, quanto by how much tu you are optimus patronus the best advocate omnium of all. Quo plus habent the more they have, eo plus cupiunt the more they desire. Major ætate the elder, et and maximus ætate the eldest. Major natu et and maximus natu have the same construction.

MEI *of me, tui of thee, sui of himself, nostri of us, vestri of you, genitivi the genitive cases primitivorum of their primitives meus &c. ponuntur are used cum when persona a person significatur is signified : ut as, Languet the languishes desiderio tui for want of you. Que and pars part tui of you lateat may lie clausa shut up corpore meo in my body. Imago nostri the picture of our person.*

Meus mine, tuus thine, suus his own, noster ours, vester yours, ponuntur are used, cum when actio action vel or possessio the possession rei of a thing significatur is signified : ut as, Favet he favours desiderio tuo your desire, Imago nostra our picture : id est that is, quam which nos we possidemus do possess.

Haec

Haec possessiva *these pronouns possessive*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, suus *his own*, noster *ours*, et *and* vester *yours*, recipiunt *take post se after them* hos genitivos *these genitive cases*; ipsius *of himself*, solius *of him alone*, unius *of one*, duorum *of two*, trium *of three*, etc. omnium *of all*, plurium *of more*, paucorum *of few*, conjusque *of every one*, et *and also* genitivos *the genitive cases* participiorum *of participles*; qui *which* referuntur *are referred* ad primitivum *to the primitive word* subauditum *understood*; ut *as*, Dixi *I affirmed* rempublicam *that the state esse salvam* was preserved meâ unius operâ *by my single service*. Meum solius peccatum *my offence alone* non potest *cannot* corrigi *be amended*. Cum *whereas* nemo *no body* legat *reads* scripta mea timentis *the writings of me fearing* recitare *to rehearse them* vulgò *publickly*. Ceperis conjecturam *you may guess* de studio tuo ipsius *by your own study*. Praestantior *more excellent* in suâ ejusque laude *each in his own skill*. Nostrâ omnium memoriâ *in the memory of us all*. Respondet *he answers* vestris paucorum laudibus *the praises of you few*.

Sui *of himself* et *and* suus *his own* sunt *are* reciproca *reciprocals*, hoc est *that is*, reflectuntur *they have relation* semper *always* ad id *to that* quod *which* praecessit *went before* praecipium *most to be noted* in sententiâ *in the sentence*: ut *as*, Petrus *Peter* admiratur *admires* se *himself* nimium *too much*. Parcit *he spares* erroribus suis *his own errors*. Petrus *Peter* magnopere rogat *earnestly begs* ne se deserat *that you would not forsake him*.

Haec demonstrativa *these pronouns demonstrative*, hic, iste, ille, distinguuntur *are distinguished* sic *thus*: hic, demonstrat *points to* proximum *the nearest* mihi *to me*; iste, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* apud te *by you*; ille, eum *him* qui *who* est *is* remotus *at a distance* ab utroque *from both* of us.

Cum *when* hic et *and* ille referuntur *are referred* ad duo anteposita *to two things or persons* going before, hic, plerumque *generally* refertur *is referred* ad posterius *to the latter*; ille, ad prius *to the former*; ut *as*, quocunque *which* way.

way soever aspicias you look est there is nihil nothing nisi but pontus sea et and aer the air, hic the latter tumidus swelling nubibus with clouds, ille the former minax threatening fluctibus with waves.

Verba substantiva verbs substantive; ut as, sum I am, forem I might be, fio I am made, existo I am: Verba passiva verbs passive vocandi of calling; ut as, nominor I am named, appellor I am called, dicor I am said, vocor I am called, nuncupor I am named: et and similia the like iis to them; ut as, videor I seem, habeor I am accounted, existimor I am thought, habent have eisdem casus the same cases utrinque on both sides: ut as, Deus God est is summum bonum the chief good. Perpusilli very little persons vocantur are called nani dwarfs. Fides faith habetur is reckoned fundamentum the foundation religionis nostrae of our religion. Natura nature dedit hath granted omnibus to all esse to be beatis happy.

Item likewise omnia verba all verbs ferè in a manner admittunt admit post se after them adjectivum an adjective, quod which concordat agrees cum with nominativo verbi the nominative case to the verb, casu in case, genere gender, et and numero number: ut as, Pii pious men orant pray taciti silently. Malus pastor a bad shepherd dormit sleeps supinus with his face upwards.

SUM, postulat requires genitivum a genitive case, quoties as often as significat it signifies possessionem possession, officium duty signum sign, aut or id that quod which pertinet has respect ad rem quampiam to any thing: ut as, Pecus the cattle est is Meliboei Melibeus's. Est it is the duty adolescentis of a young man revereri to reverence majores natu his elders.

Hi nominativi these nominative cases excipiuntur are excepted, meum mine, tuum thine, suum his, nostrum our, vestrum your, humanum human, belluinum brutal, et and similia the like: ut as, Non est meum it becomes not me dicere to speak contra against auctoritatem the authority

rity senatûs of the senate. Est it is humanum an human frailty irasci to be angry.

Verba verbs accusandi of accusing, damnandi of condemning, monendi of warning, absolvendi of acquitting, et and similia the like, postulant require genitivum a genitive case, qui which significat signifies crimen the charge: ut as, Oportet it is fit eum that he qui who accusat accuses alterum an other probri of dishonesty intueri should look into se ipsum himself. Condemnat he condemns generum suum his son-in-law sceleris of wickedness. Admoneto illum remind him pristinae fortunæ of his former condition. Absolutus est he is acquitted furti of theft.

Hic genitivus this genitive case vertitur is changed aliquando sometimes in ablativum into an ablative, vel either cum præpositione with a preposition, vel or sine præpositione without a preposition: ut as, Putavi I thought te esse admonendum you ought to be put in mind de eâ re of that matter. Si if es you are iniquus judex a partial judge in me to me ego I condemnabo will condemn te you eodem crimine of the same crime.

Uterque both, nullus none, alter the other, neuter neither of the two, alius an other, ambo both, et and superlativus gradus the superlative degree, junguntur are joined verbis to verbs id genus of that kind non nisi only in ablativo in the ablative case: ut as, Accusas do you accuse him furti of theft, an or stupri dishonesty? Utroque, vel or de utroque of both: ambobus, vel or de ambobus of both: neutro, vel or de neutro of neither. Accusaris you are accused de plurimis of very many things simul at once.

Satago to be busy about a thing, misereor, et and miseresco to pity postulant require genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Is he satagit has his hands fall rerum suarum of his own business. Oro I pray you miserere pity laborum tantorum so great distresses, miserere pity animi a soul ferentis suffering non digna things undeserved. Et and miseresce pity generis tui your own family.

Reminiscor to remember, obliviscor to forget, meminisse to remember, recordor to call to mind, admittunt admit genitivum.

genitivum a genitive case, aut or accusativum an accusative: ut as, Reminiscitur *he remembers datæ fidei his promise. Est it is proprium the property stultitiæ of folly cernere to discern aliorum vitia other mens faults oblivisci to forget suorum its own. Faciam I will give you cause ut memineris to remember hujus loci this place semper always. Juvabit it will be a pleasure olim hereafter meminisse to call to mind hæc these things. Recordor I remember hujus meriti this favour in me towards me. Si if recordor I recollect rite well audita the things I heard.*

Potior to gain or enjoy jungitur is joined aut either genitivo to a genitive case, aut or ablativo to an ablative: ut as, Romani the Romans potiti sunt gained signorum the standards et and armorum the arms. Troës the Trojans egressi being landed potiuntur enjoy optatâ arenâ the wish'd for shore.

OMnia verba all verbs regunt govern dativum a dative case ejus rei of that thing, cui to or for which aliquid any thing acquiritur is gotten aut or adimitur is taken away: ut as, Nec feritur there is neither sowing nec metitur nor mowing mihi for me istic in this matter. Quis casus what accident ademittit thee hath taken thee from mihi me.

VERBA verbs varii generis of various sorts appendent belong huic regulæ to this rule.

Imprimis in the first place, verba verbs significantia significum commodum advantage, aut or incommodum disadvantage, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Non potes you cannot commodare serve, nec nor incommodare disserve mihi me.

Ex his of these, juvo to help, lædo to hurt, delecto to delight, et and alia quædam some other verbs exigunt require accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Quies rest plurimum juvat very much delights fessum a wearied man.

Verba verbs comparandi of comparing regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Sic thus solebam was I used componere to compare magna great things parvis to small.

Verò but interdum sometimes ablativum an ablative case

esse cum præpositione with the preposition cum; interdum sometimes accusativum an accusative case cum with præpositionibus ad et inter the prepositions ad and inter: ut as, Comparo I compare Virgilium Virgil cum with Homero Homer. Si if comparatur he is compared ad eum to him nihil est he is nothing. Hæc these things non sunt are not conferenda to be compared inter se one with another.

Verba verbs dandi of giving et and reddendi of restoring regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Fortuna fortune dat giveth nimis too much multis to many, satis enough nulli to no body. Est he is ingratus ungrateful, qui who non reponit does not return gratiam thanks bene merenti to his benefactor.

Verba verbs promittendi of promising, ac and solvendi of paying, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Quæ which things promitto I promise tibi to you, ac and recipio engage esse observaturum to be observed sanctissime most religiously. Numeravit he paid mihi me aes alienum the debt.

Verba verbs imperandi of commanding, et and nuntiandi of telling, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Pecunia money collecta gathered up imperat commands aut or servit serves cuique every man. Sepe often videto take care quid dicas what you say de quoque viro of every man, et and cui to whom.

Excipe except rego to rule, guberno to govern, quæ which verbs habent have accusativum an accusative case; tempero to rule, et and moderor to rule, quæ which nunc sometimes habent have dativum a dative case, nunc sometimes accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Luna the moon regit rules menses the months. Deus ipse God himself gubernat governs orbem the world. Ipse he temperat tibi has the command of himself. Sol the sun temperat orders omnia all things luce by its light. Hic he moderatur manages equos his horses qui who non moderabitur will not govern ira his passion.

Verba verbs fidendi of trusting regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Decet it is fit committere to commit

nil nothing nisi but lene what is soft vacuis venis to the empty veins.

Verba verbs obsequendi of complying with, et and repugnandi of opposing, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Pius filius a dutiful son semper always obtemperat obeys patri his father. Fortuna fortune repugnat opposet ignavis precibus the prayers of the slothful.

Verba verbs minandi of threatening, et and irascendi of being angry, regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Minatus est he threatened mortem death utrique to both. Nihil est there is no reason quod succenseam why I should be angry adolescenti with the young man.

Sum, cum compositis with its compounds, præter except possum, regit governs dativum a dative case: ut as, Rex pius a pious king est is ornamentum an ornament reipublicæ to the state. Nec obest it neither hurts, nec prodest nor profits mihi me.

Verba verbs composita compounded cum his adverbis with these adverbs, benè well, satis enough, malè ill; et and cum his præpositionibus with these prepositions, præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, termè for the most part regunt govern dativum a dative case: ut as, Dii may the gods beneficant do good tibi to thee. Ego I præluxi outshine meis majoribus my ancestors virtute in virtue. Qui who intempestivè out of season adluserit jocked upon him occupato when he was busy. Hoc this conducit conduces tuæ laudi to your praise. Convixit he lived nobis with us. Subolet uxori my wife has a jealousy jam already quod ego machinor what I am contriving. Antefero I prefer iniquissimam pacem the most unequal peace justissimo bello before the most just war. Postpono I postpone pecuniam money famæ to reputation. Quoniam because ea she potest can obtrudi be thrust nemini upon nobody, itur ad me they come to me. Periculum danger impendit hangs over omnibus all. Non solum interfuit he was not only present his rebus at these things, sed but etiam also præfuit he was chief in them.

Non pauca not a few ex his of these aliquoties sometimes mutant change dativum the dative in alium casum into an other

other case? ut as, Alius one præstat exceeds alium an other ingenio in ability.

Est, pro for habeo to have, regit governs dativum a dative case: ut as, Nanique for est mihi I have pater a father domi at home. Est I have injusta noverca a severe step-mother.

Suppetit it sufficeth est is simile like huic to this: ut as, Enim for non est he is not pauper poor cui rerum suppetit usas who has a sufficiency.

Sum, cum multis aliis with many others, admittit admittit geminum dativum a double dative case: ut as, Mare the sea est is exitio the destruction avidis nautis of greedy sailors. Spero do you expect fore that should be laudi a credit tibi to yourself, quod which vertis you impute vitio as a fault mihi to me?

Est ubi sometimes hic dativas this dative case tibi, aut or sibi, aut or etiam also mihi, redditur is added elegantie causa for the sake of elegance in expression: ut as, Jugulo I stab hunc this man suo sibi gladio with his own sword.

VERBA transitiva verbs transitive cujuseunque generis of what kind soever, sive whether activi active, sive or deponentis deponent, sive or communis common, exigunt require accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Fugito avidis percentatorem an inquisitive person, nam for idem the same est is garrulus a blab. Aper the boar depopulatur lays waste agros the fields. Imprimis in the first place venerare deos address yourself to the gods.

Verba neutra verbs neuter habent have accusativum an accusative case cognatæ significationis of a like signification: ut as, Servit he serves duram servitutem a hard service.

Sunt there are some verbs quæ which habent have accusativum an accusative case figurate by a figure: ut as, Nec nor vox does your voice sonat sound hominem like an human creature, o dea o a goddess! certè doubtless.

Verba verbs rogandi of asking, docendi of teaching, vestiendi of cloathing, celandi of concealing, ferè commonly

monly regunt govern duplicem accusativum, two accusative cases: ut as, Tu modo do but you posce ask veniam pardon deos of the gods. Dedocebo I will unteach te you illos mores those manners. Ridiculum est it is a jest te for you admonere me to remind me istuc of that. Induit se he put on calceos the shoes quos which exuerat he had put off prius before. Consuefeci I have accustomed filium my son ne celet not to conceal ea these things me from me.

Verba verbs hujusmodi of this sort habent have post se after them accusativum an accusative case etiam also in passivâ voce in the passive voice: ut as, Posceris you are required to sacrifice extra the entrails bovis of an heifer.

Nomina appellativa nouns appellative ferè commonly adduntur are added cum with præpositione a preposition verbis to verbs, quæ which denotant denote motum motion: ut as, Ibant they went ad templum to the temple Palladis of Pallas.

Quodvis verbum every verb admittit admits ablativum an ablative case significantem signifying instrumentum the instrument, aut or causam the cause, aut or modum the manner actionis of an action: ut as, Hi these certant endeavour defendere to defend themselves jaculis with darts, illi they saxis with stones. Vehementer excanduit he turned excessive pale irâ with anger. Peregit he performed rem the matter mirâ celeritate with wonderful dispatch.

Nomen pretii a noun of price subjicitur is put after quibusdam verbis some verbs in ablativo casu in the ablative case: ut as, Non emerim I would not purchase it teruncio at a farthing, seu or vitio a nuce a rotten nut. Ea victoria that victory stetit cost Poenis the Carthaginians multorum sanguine much blood ac and vulneribus wounds.

Vili at a low rate, paulo for little, minimo for very little, magno for much, nimio for too much, plurimo for very much, dimidio for half, duplo for twice as much, ponuntur are put sæpe often per se by themselves, voce pretio the word pretio, (price) subauditâ being understood: ut as, Triticum wheat venit is sold vili at a low rate.

Hi genitivi these genitive cases positi put finè substantivis without substantives excipiuntur are excepted; tanti for so much, quanti for how much, pluris for more, minoris for less, tantidem for just so much, quantivis for as much as you please, quantilibet the same, quanticunque for how much soever: ut as, Eris you will be tanti of so much value alius to others quanti as fueris you are tibi to yourself.

Flocci of a lock of wool, nauci of a mussell, nihili of nothing, pili of an hair, assis of a penny, hujus of this, teruncii of a farthing, adduntur are added peculiariter very properly verbis to verbs æstimandi of esteeming: ut as, Ego illum flocci pendo I don't value him of a straw, nec hujus facio nor do I regard him this, qui who me pili estimat esteems me nor a hair.

Verba verbs abundandi of abounding, implendi of filling, onerandi of loading, et and his diversa their contraries, junguntur are joined ablativo to an ablative case: ut as, Antipho, abundas you abound amore with what you love. Sylla explevit filled omnes suos all his army divitiis with riches. Quibus mendaciis with what lies homines levissimi have the vainest men onerârunt loaded te you? Expedi clear te yourself hoc crimine of this charge.

Ex quibus of which quædam some verbs nonnunquam sometimes regunt govern genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Implentur they are filled veteris Bacchi with old wine, quo and pinguis ferreæ fat venison. Quasi as though tu indigeas you have need of hujus patris his father.

Fungor to discharge, fruor to enjoy, utor to use, vescor to live upon, dignor to think one's self worthy, muto to change, communico to communicate, supersedeo to pass by, junguntur are joined ablativo to an ablative case: ut as, Qui se who volet shall desire adipisci to get veram gloriam true glory fungatur should discharge officiis the duties justitiæ of justice. Est it is optimum an excellent thing frui to profit alienâ insanîâ by the madness of others. Juvat 'tis of service si if utare you can use animo bono a good courage in re malâ in a bad matter. Vescor I eat carnis flesh Equidem truly haud dignor me I don't think myself worthy
tali

tali honore *of such honour.* Diruit *he pulls down,* ædificat *he builds,* mutat *he changes* quadrata *square things* rotundis *for round.* Communicabo te *I will give you access* mensâ meâ *to my table.* Superfedendum est *we must forbear* multitudine a *a multitude* verborum *of words.*

Mereor *to deserve,* cum adverbiiis *with these adverbs* benè *well,* malè *ill,* meliùs *better,* pejus *worse,* optimè *very well,* pessimè *very ill,* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative case* cum præpositione de *with the preposition de:* ut *as,* Nunquam meritus est *he never deserved* benè *well* de me *of me.*

Quædam verba. *certain verbs* accipiendi *of receiving,* distandi *of being distant,* et and auferendi *of taking away,* aliquando *sometimes* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative case:* ut *as,* Celata virtus. *concealed virtue* paulum distat *differs little* sepultæ inertię *from lifeless slath.* Eripe te moræ *throw off delay.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* sumtus *taken* absolutè *absolutely* additur *is put* quibullibet verbis *to any verbs:* ut *as,* Christus *Christ* natus est *was born* imperante Augusto *when Augustus was Emperor,* crucifixus *was crucified* imperante Tiberio *when Tiberius was Emperor.* Me duce *I being* eris *you will be* tutus *safe.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* partis *of the part* affectæ *affected,* et and poeticè *by the poets* accusativus *an accusative,* additur *is added* verbis quibuldâ *to some verbs:* ut *as,* Ægrotat *he is sick* animo *in mind* magis *more* quàm *than* corpore *in body.* Candet dentes *his teeth are white.* Rubet capillos *his hair is red.*

Quædam *some of these verbs* usurpantur *are used* etiâ *also* cum genitivo *with a genitive case:* ut *as,* Facis *you are* absurde *absurdly* qui ubi angas *tormentest* te *yourself* animi *in mind.*

Ablativus *an ablative case* agentis *of the doer* additur *is added* passivis *to verbs passive,* sed *but* præpositione *with the preposition* a *vel* or *ab* antecedente *going before:* et and also interdum *sometimes* dativus *a dative case:* ut *as,*

Lau-

Laudatur *he is praised* ab his by these, culpatur *he is blamed* ab illis by those. Honesta things honest non occulta not things hidden quærantur are aimed at bonis viris by good men.

Cætericæ casus the other cases manent continue in passivis in verbs passive, qui which fuerunt belonged to them activorum as actives: ut as, Accusaris you are accused furti of theft a me by me. Habebis ludibrio you will be made a laughing stock. Dedoceberis you shall be untaught istos mores those manners a me by me. Privaberis you shall be deprived magistratu of your office.

Vapulo to be beaten, venio to be sold, liceo to be praised, exulo to be banished, fio to be made, neutro passiva neuter passives habent have passivam constructionem a passive construction: ut as, Vapulabis you shall be beaten a præceptore by the master. Malo I had rather spoliari be stript, a cive by a citizen quàm than venire be sold ab hoste by an enemy. Virtus virtue licet is set parvo pretio at a low price ab omnibus by all. Cur why exulat philosophia is philosophy banished a convivantibus by persons at feasts? Quid what fiet will become ab illo of him?

VERBA infinita verbs of the infinitive mood adduntur are put after quibusdam verbis some verbs, participiis participles et and adjectivis adjectives, et and also substantivis substantives poeticè by the poets: ut as, Amor love iussit commanded me scribere to write, quæ what things puduit I was ashamed dicere to speak. Iustus being ordered confundere fœdus to violate the treaty. Erat he was tum then dignus worthy amari to be loved. Tempus it is time tibi for you abire to be gone.

Verba infinita verbs of the infinitive mood interdum sometimes ponuntur are put sola alone per ellipsin by the figure ellipsis; ut as, Hinc upon this spargere in vulgum [he began] to scatter abroad voces ambiguas doubtful sayings, et and conscius knowing himself guilty quaerere to seek arma means to destroy me: incipiebat he began subauditur hic is here understood.

Gerundia

Gerundia *gerunds*, et *and* supina *supines* regunt govern-
casus *the cases* suorum verborum *of their own verbs*;
ut *as*, Efferror *I am transported* studio with desire videndi
of seeing patres vestros *your fathers*. Utendum est *we*
must make use of ætate *our time*; ætas *time* præterit
passeth away cito pede *with a nimble pace*. Mittimus *we*
send scitatum *to consult* oracula *the oracle* Phœbi *of*
Apollo.

Gerundia in *di* *gerunds in di* habent *have* eandem con-
structionem *the same construction* cum *with* genitivis
genitive cases, et *and* pendent *depend* tum *both* à quibus-
dam substantivis *on certain substantives*, tum *and* also ad-
jectivis *adjectives*: ut *as*, Innatus amor *a natural desire*
habendi *of getting* honey urget excites Cæropias apes *the*
Attic bees. Aeneas, celsâ in puppi *in his tall ship* jam cer-
tus *already determined* eundi *to go*.

Gerundia in *do* *gerunds in do* obtinent *have* eandem
constructionem *the same construction* cum *with* ablativis
ablative cases; et *and* also gerundia in *dum* *gerunds in dum*
cum *with* accusativis *accusative cases*: ut *as*, Ratio *the*
means scribendi *of writing* conjuncta est *is joined* cum
loquendo *with speaking*. Vitium *the disease* alitur *is nour-*
ished, que *and* vivit *lives* tegendo *by being concealed*. Lo-
cus *a place* amplissimus *very honourable* ad agendum *to*
plead in.

Cum *when* necessitas *necessity* significatur *is signified*, ge-
rundia in *dum* *gerunds ending in dum* ponuntur *are used*
citra præpositionem *without a preposition*, addito verbo est
the verb est being added: ut *as*, Orandum est *we must pray*
ut sit *that he may have* mens sana *a sound mind* in corpore
sano *in a sound body*. Vigilandum est ei *he must watch* qui
tubo cupit *desires* vincere *to conquer*.

Gerundia *gerunds* etiam *also* vertuntur *are changed* in
nomina adjectiva *into nouns adjectives*: ut *as*, Duci *to be*
persuaded

persuaded præmio by a bribe ad accusandos homines to accuse. men est is proximum next a-kin latrocinio to robbery.

Supinum in um *the supine in um* significat *signifies* active actively, et *and* sequitur *follows* verbum *a verb*, aut *or* participium *a participle*, significans *signifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place*: ut *as*. Veniunt *they come* spectatum *to see*; veniunt *they come* ut *that* ipsæ *they themselves* spectentur *may be seen*. Milites *soldiers* missi sunt *were sent* speculatum *to view* arcem *the citadel*.

Supinum in u *the supine in u* significat *signifies* passive passively, et *and* sequitur *follows* nomina adjectiva *nouns adjective*: ut *as*. Quod *that which* est *is* scædum *foul* factu *to be done*. idem *the same* est *is* et *also* turpe *shameful* dictu *to be spoken*.

QUÆ *nouns which* significant *signify* partem temporis *part of time*, ponuntur *are put* frequentius *more commonly* in ablativo *in the ablative case*: ut *as*, Nemo mortalium *no mortal man* sapit *is wise* omnibus horis *at all hours*.

Autem *but* quæ *nouns which* significant *signify* durationem *the duration* temporis *of time*, ponuntur *are put* sæpe *commonly* in accusativo *in the accusative case*: ut *as*, Hic *here* jam *from this time* regnabitur *kings shall reign* ter centum totos annos *full three hundred years*.

Dicimus *etiam* *we say also*: In paucis diebus *within a few days*. De die *by day*. De nocte *by night*. Promitto *I promise* in diem *for a day*. Commodum *I lend* in mensem *for a month*. Annos ad quinquaginta natus *fifty years old*. Studui *I studied* per tres annos *three years*. Puer *a child* id ætatis *of that age*. Non plus *not above* triduum, aut *or* triduo *three days*. Tertio, vel *or* ad tertium *upon the third* calendæ, vel *or* calendarum *of the calends*.

SPATIUM *the space loci of a place ponitur is put in accusativo in the accusative case, et and interdum sometimes in ablativo in the ablative: ut as, Jam now processeram I had advanced mille passus a mile. Item also, Abest he is distant bidui two days journey: ubi where spatium, vel or spatio, itinere, vel or iter, intelligitur is understood.*

OMNE *verbum every verb, admittit admits genitivum a genitive case nominis of the name oppidi of a city or town in quo in which actio fit any thing is done; modò so that fit it be primæ of the first vel or secundæ declinationis second declension, et and singularis numeri of the singular number: ut as, Quid faciam what shall I do Romæ at Rome? mentiri nescio I cannot lie.*

Hi genitivi these genitive cases, humi upon the ground, domi at home, militiæ in war, belli in war, sequuntur follow formam the construction propriorum of their proper names: ut as, Arma arms sunt are parvi of little worth foris abroad, nisi unless est there be consilium wisdom domi at home. Fuimus we were semper always unâ together militiæ in war, et and domi at home.

Verùm but si if nomen the name oppidi of a city or town fuerit shall be pluralis numeri of the plural number, duntaxat only, aut or tertie declinationis of the third declension, ponitur it is put in ablativo in the ablative case: ut as, Colchus a Colchian, an or Assyrius an Assyrian nutritus brought up Thebis at Thebes, an or Argis at Argos. Ventosus being inconstant, Romæ at Rome amem I love Tibur Tibur Tibure at Tibur Romam I love Rome.

Nomen the name loci of a place serè commonly additur is put after verbis verbs significātibz signifying motum motion ad locum to a place in accusativo in the accusative case sine præpositione without a preposition: ut as, Concessi I went Cantabrigiam to Cambridge ad capiendum ingenii cultum to get learning.

Ad hunc modum *after this manner* utimur *we use* domus *an house* et *and* rus *the country*: ut *as*, Capellæ *ye she-goats* saturæ *being full* ite domum *go home*, Hesperus *the evening* venit *approaches*, ite *be gone*. Ego *I* rus ibo *will go into the country*.

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put* *after* verbis *verbs* significantibus *signifying* motum *motion* a loco *from a place* in ablativo *in the ablative case*, sine præpositione *without a preposition*: ut *as*, Nisi profectus *elless if you had not gone* Româ *from Rome* ante *before* relinqueres *you would leave* eam *it* nunc *now*.

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* non habent *have not* nominativum *a nominative case*: ut *as*, Juvat *it is pleasant* ire *to go* sub umbras *under the shade*.

Hæc impersonalia *these impersonals*, interest *it concerns*, et *and* refert *it concerns*, junguntur *are joined* quibuscumque genitivis *to any genitive case*, præter *besides* hos ablativos femininos *these ablative cases feminine*, meâ, tuâ, suâ nostrâ, vestrâ, et *and* ejâ: ut *as*, Interest *it concerns* magistratûs *the magistrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere *in malos to punish the bad*. Tuâ refert *it concerns* you nolle *to know* teipsum *yourself*.

Et alio hi genitivi *these genitive cases* adduntur *are added*, tanti *so much*, quanti *how much*, magni *much*, parvi *little*, quancumque *how much soever*, tantidem *just so much*: ut *as*, Tanti refert *of such concern it is* agere *to do* honesta *honest things*.

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* posita inquisitive *put ac-*quisitive postulant *require* dativum *a dative case*: autem *but* quæ *those* verbs *which* ponuntur *are put* transitive *trans-*sitive, accusativum *an accusative case*: ut *as*, Benefit nobis *we enjoy blessings* a Deo *from God*. Juvat *it delights* me ire per altum *to travel by sea*.

Verò *but* præpositio *the preposition* ad, *proprie* additur *is peculiarly added* his *to these* verbs, attinet *it belongs*, pertinet *it pertains*, spectat *it concerns*: ut *as*, Vis *would you have*

you have me me dicere to speak, quod what attinet belongs; ad te to you? spectat ad omnes it concerns all men vivere to live bene well.

Accusativus *an accusative case cum genitivo with a genitive subjicitur is put after his impersonalibus these verbs impersonal, pœnitet it repents, tædet it wearies, miserit, miserescit it pities, pudet it shames, piget it grieves: ut as, Si if vixisset he had lived ad centesimum annum to the hundredth year non pœniteret it would not have repented eum him senectutis suæ of his old age, Miseret me tui I pity you.*

Verbum impersonale *a verb impersonal passivæ vocis of the passive voice potest may accipi be taken pro singulis personis for each person utriusque numeri of both numbers eleganter elegantly: ut as, Statur it is stood, id est that is, sto I stand, stas thou standest, stat he stands, stamus we stand, statis ye stand, stant they stand: videlicet that is to say ex vi by virtue causus of a cause adjuncti added to it: ut as, Statur it is stood a me by me, id est that is, sto I stand; statur it is stood ab illis by them, id est that is, stant they stand.*

Participia participles regunt govern casus the cases verborum of the verbs a quibus from which derivantur they are derived: ut as, Tendens spreading duplices palmas both his hands ad sidera towards heaven voce refert he utters talia such things.

Dativus *a dative case interdum sometimes additur is added participiis to participles passivæ vocis of the passive voice, præsertim especially si if exeunt they end in dus: ut as, Magnus civis a mighty citizen obit died, et aud formidatus dreaded Othoni by Otho. Chremes, restat remains, qui who est is exonerandus to be prevailed upon mihi by me.*

Participia participles, cum when fiunt they become nomina nouns, exigunt require genitivum a genitive case: ut as, Appetens greedy alieni of another man's, profusus lavish sui of his own.

Exosus hating, perosus utterly hating, pertæsus weary of, significantia signifying activè actively, exigunt require

accusativum *an accusative case*: ut *as*, Astronomus *an astronomer* exosus *bating* mulieres *women* ad unam *in general*. Perosæ *utterly bating* immundam *seignitiem* filthy *idleness*. Perosus *wedary of* ignaviam *suam* his own *sluggishness*.

Exosus *bated*, et *and* perosus *bated to death*, significantia *signifying* passivè *passively*, leguntur *are read* cum dativo *with a dative case*: ut *as*, Exosus *bated* Deo *of God* et *and* finetis *he finis*. Germani *the Germans* perosi *sunt* *are mortally bated* Romanis *by the Romans*.

Natus *born*, prognatus *born*, satus *sprung*, cretus *descended*, creatus *produced*, ortus *risen*, editus *brought forth*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative case*, et *and* saepe *often* cum praepositione *with a preposition*: ut *as*, Bona *a virtuous lady* prognata *born* bonis *parentibus* of good *parents*. Ete *O thou* who *sprung* sanguine *from the blood* divum *of the gods*. Quo *sanguine* from *what blood* cretus *he descended*. Venus, orta *sprung* mari *from the sea* prae-
stat *mare secures the sea* eunti *to the passenger*. Terrâ *editus* *sprung* from *the earth*. Et *I was* nympa *a nymph* edita *descended* de magno *flumine* of *a great river*.

EN, et *and* ecce, adverbia *adverbs* demonstrandi *of shewing*, junguntur *are joined* frequentius *most commonly* nominativo *to a nominative case*, accusativo *to an accusative* rarius *but seldom*: ut *as*, En *see* Priamus *Priam*: Ecce *tibi* behold *status* noster *our condition*. En *behold* quatuor *aras* *four altars*: ecce *see* there *duas* *two* tibi *for you*, Daphni *Daphnis*, que *and* duo *altaria* *two raised altars* Phœbo *for Phœbus*.

En, et *and* ecce, exprobrandi *adverbs of upbraiding* junguntur *are joined* soli accusativo *to an accusative only*: ut *as*, En *animum* et *mentem* *see his mind and disposition*. Ecce *autem* alterum *but see the other here*.

QUEDAM Adverbia *certain adverbs* loci *of place*, temporis *of time* et *and* quantitatis *quantity*, admittunt *admit* genitivum *a genitive case*.

1. Loci

1. *Loci of place* : ut *as*, Ubi *where*, ubinam *where*, nusquam *no where*, eò *thither*, longe *far*, quò *whither*, ubivis *any where*, hucine *what hither*, &c. ut *as*, Ubi gentium *where in the world*? Invenitur *he is found* nusquam *nowhere*. Ventum est *men are arrived*, eò *impudentiæ* *at such a degree of impudence*. Quò terrarum *to what part of the earth* abiit *is he gone*?

2. *Temporis of time* : ut *as*, Nunc *now*, tunc *then*, tum *then*, interea *in the mean time*, pridie *the day before*, postidie *the day after*, &c. ut *as*, Poteram *I could do* nihil *nothing* amplius *more* tunc *temporis at that time* quam *than* flere *weep*. Inierunt *they began* pugnam *the battle* pridie *the day before* ejus diei *that day*. Pridie *the day before* e calendarum *vel or* calendarum *the calends*.

3. *Quantitatis of quantity* : ut *as*, Parum *but little*, satis *enough*, abundè *abundantly*, &c. ut *as*, Satis eloquentiæ *eloquence-enough*, sapientiæ *parum wisdom little enough*. Audivimus *we have heard* abundè *fabulatum a world of tales*.

Quædam *some adverbs* admittunt *admit* casus *the case* nominum *of the nouns* unde *from which* deducta *deducta* sunt *they are derived* : ut *as*, Vivat *he lives* inutiliter *unprofitably* sibi *to himself*. Mauri *the Moors* sunt *are* proxime *Hispaniam* *next to Spain*. Melius *better* *vel or* optimè *the best* omnium *of all*. Morabatur *he staid* amplius *opinione* *longer than was expected*.

Adverbia *these adverbs* diversitatis *of diversity*, aliter *otherwise*, secus *otherwise* ; et *and* illa duo *these two*, ante *before*, post *after*, non rarò *are often* junguntur *joined* ablativo *to an ablative case* : ut *as*, Multo *aliter much otherwise*. Paulo *secus little otherwise*. Multo *ante much before*. Paulo *post a little after*. Venit *he came* longo *post tempore a long time after*.

Instar *like or equal to* et *and* ergò *for the sake of* sumpta *being taken* adverbialiter *as adverbs* habeat *have* genitivum *a genitive case* post se *after them* ; ut *as*, Edificant *they build* equum *an horse* divinâ *arte* *by the divine assistance*. Palladis *of Pallas* instar *montis* *as big as a mountain*.

tain. Donari *to be regarded ergo for the sake of virtutis*
virtue.

Conjunctiones copulativæ *conjunctions copulative, et and*
disjunctivæ disjunctive conjungant couple *similes casus*
abe. like cases, modos *moods, et and tempora tenses :* ut *as,*
Socrates docuit *taught Xenophontem Xenophon et and Pla-*
tonem *Plato. Slat he stands corpore with his body recto*
upright, que and despicit looks down upon terras the earth.
Nec scribit *he neither writes nec legit nor reads.*

Nisi unless ratio the reason varix constructionis *of a dif-*
ferent construction poscat *requires it should be aliud other-*
wise : ut *as,* Emi *I bought librum a book centussi for an*
hundred pence, et and pluris more. Vixi I lived Romæ at
Rome et and Venetiis at Venice. Nisi unless lactasses me
you had fed me up amantem being in love, et and produce-
res drew me on falsâ spe with false hope.

Quam the conjunction quam, sæpe *oftentimes intelligitur*
is understood post after amplius more, plus more, et and
minus less : ut *as,* Sunt *there are amplius more sex menses*
than six months. Paulo plus somewhat more trecenta ve-
hicula than three hundred carriages sunt amissa are lost.
Nix *the snow nunquam never jacuit lay alta deep minus less*
quatuor pedes than four feet.

Quibus modis *to what moods verborum of verbs*
quædam adverbia *certain adverbs et and con-*
junctiones conjunctions congruant do agree.

-Ne, an, num whether, posita being put dubitative doubt-
fully aut or indefinite indefinitely junguntur are joined sub-
junctivo to a subjunctive mood : ut *as,* Nihil refert *it makes*
no difference fecerisne whether you have done it an or per-
suaseris persuaded to it. Vise go see num whether redierit
he be returned.

Dum, pro for dummodo so that et and quousque until
postulat requires subjunctivum a subjunctive mood : ut *as,*
Dum *so that profim I may profit tibi you. Dum until,*
tertia

tertia ætas the third summer viderit shall see regnantem him reigning.

Qui, significans signifying causam the cause, exigit requies subiectivum a subjunctive mood: ut as, Es you are stultus a fool qui credas for believing huic this fellow.

Ut, pro for postquam after that, sicut as, et and quomodo how, jungitur is joined indicativo to an indicative mood: autem but cum when denotat it signifies quamquam although, utpote for as much as, vel or finalem causam the final cause, subiectivo to a subjunctive mood: ut as, Ut since that sumus we are in Ponto in Pontus, Ister the Danube, frigore constitit has stood frozen ter three times. Ut as tute you yourself, es are ita so censes you think omnes that all esse are. Ut although omnia all things contingant should fall out quæ which volo I would non possum I cannot levare be eased. Non est fidendum no trust is to be given tibi to you ut qui because toties so often deceived. Dave Davus oro I entreat te you ut that jam now redeat he may return in viam into the way.

Denique lastly, omnes voces all words positæ put indefinitely indefinitely, quales such as sunt are these, quis who, quantus how great, quotus how many, &c. postulant require subiectivum a subjunctive mood: ut as, Video I see cui to what sort of man scribam I am writing. Quantus how great assurgat he rises up in clypeum against the enemy's shield, quo turbine with what a force torqueat he hurls hastam the lance.

Præpositio a preposition subaudita understood interdum sometimes facit makes ut that ablativus an ablative case addatur be added: ut as, Habeo I esteem te you loco in the place parentis of a parent, id est that is in loco.

Præpositio a preposition in compositione in composition nonnunquam sometimes regit governs eundem casum the same case quem which regebat it governed et also extra compositionem out of composition: ut as, Detrudunt they thrust off naves the ships scopulo from the rock. Prætereo I pass by te you insalutatum unsaluted.

Verba veròs composita compounded cum with a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam sometimes repetunt repeat easdem præpositiones the same prepositions cum suo casu with their case extra compositionem out of composition, idque and that eleganter elegantly; ut as, Abstinuerunt they abstained a vino from wine.

In, pro for erga towards, contra against, ad to, et and supra above, exigit requires accusativum an accusative case: ut as, Accipit she admits animum mentemque benignam kind thoughts and inclinations in Teucros towards the Trojans. Peccem I should offend in publica commoda against the public good. Hæres an heir quæritur is sought in regnum for the kingdom. Imperium the power Jovis of Jupiter est is reges in ipsos over kings themselves.

Sub, cum when refertur it relates ad tempus to time, ferè commonly jungitur is joined accusativo to an accusative case: ut as, Sub idem tempus about the same time; i. e. that is, circa, vel or, per idem tempus.

Super, pro for ultra beyond, apponitur is put with accusativo an accusative case: pro for de concerning, ablativo with an ablative case: ut as, Proferat he will extend imperium the empire et both super Garamantas beyond the Africans et and Indos the Indians. Rogitans enquiring multa much super Priamo concerning Priam, multa much super Hectore concerning Hector.

Tenus as far as jungitur is joined ablativo to an ablative case et both singulari in the singular number et and plurali plural: ut as, Pube tenus as high as the groin, pectoribus tenus up to the breasts.

At but tantum only genitivo to a genitive case plurali in the plural number, et and semper sequitur it always follows casum suum its case: ut as, Crurum tenus as far as the legs.

Interjectiones interjections non raro, ponuntur are often put sine casu without a case: ut as, Connixa having yearned reliquit she left spem gregis the hope of the flock, ah alas! siliæ in nudâ upon the bare flint stones. Quæ dementia what madness is this malum with a mischief.

O, ex-

O, exclamantis of one exclaiming, jungitur is joined nominativo to a nominative case, accusativo an accusative, et and vocativo a vocative: ut as, O festus dies O the joyful day hominis of mortal man! O nimium fortunatos agricolas O too fortunate husbandmen, si norint if they knew sua bona their own happiness! O formose puer O beautiful boy, ne crede trust not nimium too much colori to your beauty!

Heu, et and proh alas, junguntur are joined nunc sometimes nominativo to a nominative case, nunc sometimes accusativo to an accusative: ut as, Heu pietas ah! his piety. Heu prisca fides ah! the antient integrity. Heu stirpem invisam ah! the odious stock! Proh Jupiter O Jupiter! tu you, homo man, adigis drivest me me ad insaniam to madness. Proh fidem alas the help! deum of gods atque and hominum of men. Item also, vocativo to a vocative case, Proh sancte Jupiter O sacred Jupiter!

Hei, et and vae alas, junguntur are joined dativo to a dative case: ut as, Hei mihi woe is me quod that amor love est is medicabilis curable nullis herbis by no herbs. Vae misere mihi wretched man that I am, quanta de spe from how great hope decidi am I fallen!

PROSODIA *Continued*.

PROsodia prosody est is pars that part Grammaticae of Grammar, quæ which docet teaches quantitatem the quantity or due sound syllabarum of syllables.

Prosodia prosody dividitur is divided in tres partes into three parts, tonum the tone, spiritum the breathing, et and tempus the time, that is to say, for the pronunciation of a long or short syllable.

Hoc loco in this place, visum est nobis it is thought
most

most proper tractare to treat tantum only de tempore of time.

TEmpus time est is mensura the measure syllabæ proferendæ of a syllable to be uttered, or, of the pronouncing a syllable.

Tempus breve a short time notatur is distinguished sic thus () ut as for example, Dōmīnūs the Lord; autem but longum a long time sic after this fashion () ut as contra against.

Pes a foot est is constitutio the placing together duarum syllabarum of two syllables plurimumve or more, ex certa observatione according to the certain observation temporum of the times, or, measures of the syllables.

Disyllabus a foot of two syllables, est is named spondeus a spondee, ut as, virtus virtue.

Trisyllabus a foot of three syllables, est is named dactylus a dactyl, ut as, scri-be-re to write.

Scanſio scanning est is legitima commonfuratio the measuring according to rule versūs of a verse in singulos pedes in every one (or each one) of the feet.

Scanſioni to scanning a verse accidunt there belong figuræ the figures called Synalœpha, Ecθlipsis, Synæresis, Diaeresis, et and Cæsura.

Synalœpha, est is elisio the striking out vocalis of a vowel in fine at the end dictionis of a word ante alteram before another vowel in initio at the beginning sequentis of the following word; ut as, vit' viv' are here put pro pro far vita et vive in this verse: Crastina vita to morrow's life est is nimis sera too late, vive live hodie to-day.

At but heu, et and ô, nunquam intercipluntur are never struck out [or cut off.]

Ecθlipsis, est is, quoties as often as in the letter m perimitur is cut off cum sua vocali with its vowel, proxima dictione the next word exorsa beginning a vocali with a vowel: ut as, Monſtr' horrend' pro pro monstrum horrendum. Monſtrum a monster, horrendum horrible, informe misshapen, igneus vast cui lumen ademptum deprived of light.

Synæresis

Synaeresis, est is contractio the contraction duorum syllabarum of two syllables in unum into one, ut as, alvearia is pronounced quasi scriptum esset as if it had been written alvaria : ut as, seu or whether alvearia the hives texta fuerint were wove lento vimine of the limber osier.

Diaeresis, est is ubi when ex unâ syllabâ of one syllable dissectâ being dissected (or the letters separated) duae two syllabæ fiunt are made; ut as, evoluisse pro for evoluisse : ut as, Debuerunt they ought evoluisse to have unwound suos fofos their spindles.

Caesura, est is cum when post pedem absolutum after a perfect foot syllaba brevis a short syllable extenditur is made long in fine dictionis at the end of the word : ut as, inhians intent upon pectoribus the breasts (of the victims) consulit she consults spirantia exta their paning entrails.

VERSUS heroicus an heroic verse, qui which dicitur etiam is also called Hexameter an Hexameter constat consists ex sex pedibus of six feet : Quintus locus the fifth place of the verse peculiariter peculiarly sibi vindicat claims to itself Dactylum a dactyl, sextus the sixth place requires Spondeum a spondee; reliqui the other places hunc vel illum have this or that foot (either a dactyl or a spondee) prout volumus even as we will : ut as, Tityre Tityrus, tu thou recubans lying along sub tegmine under the covering patulae fagi of a wide spreading beech-tree.

Spondeus a spondee etiam also aliquando sometimes reperitur is found in quinto loco in the fifth place, ut as, Cara soboles thou dear offspring Deum of the gods, magnum incrementum the illustrious progeny Jovis of Jupiter.

Ultima syllaba the last syllable cujuscuque versûs of every verse habetur is accounted communis common.

VERSUS eligiacus an elegiac verse, qui et which also habet hath nomen the name Pentametri of Pentameter, constat consisteth ex duplici Penthemimeri of two Penthemimers, quarum prior the former of which comprehendit

prehendit *contains* duos pedes *two feet*, dactylicos *dactyls*, spondiacos *spondees* vel *or* alterutros *either of them*, cum syllabâ longâ *with a long syllable*; altera *the other* Penthemimer *etiam contains also* duos pedes *two feet*, sed but omnino dactylicos *always (or altogether) dactyls*, item *likewise* cum syllabâ longâ *with a long syllable*, ut *as*, Amor *love est is* res *a thing* plena *full* solliciti timoris *of anxious fear*.

Of the Quantity of the first Syllable.

I. Vocalis *a vowel* ante duas consonantes *before two consonants*, aut *or* duplicem *a double consonant* in eâdem dictione *in the same word* est *is* ubique longa *every where long* positione *by position*: ut *as* in the words, ventus *the wind*, axis *an axle-tree*, patrizo *to do like his father*, cujus *of whom*.

II. Quod si *but if* consonans *a consonant* claudat *endeth* priorem dictionem *the former word*, sequente *the following word* item *also* inchoante *beginning* a consonante *with a consonant*, vocalis præcedens *the vowel going before* etiam *also* longa erit *will be long* positione *by position*: ut *as*, Major sum *I am greater* quam *than* cui *one whom* fortuna *fortune* possit *is able* nocere *to hurt*. Syllabae *the syllables* jor, sum, quam, et *and* sit, longae sunt *are here long* positione *by position*.

III. At si *but if* prior dictio *the former word* exeat *endeth* in vocalem brevem *in a short vowel*, sequente *the following word* incipiente *beginning* a duabus consonantibus *with two consonants*, interdum *sometimes* producitur *it is made long*; sed but rarius *very seldom*; ut *as*, occulta spolia *they brought away the secret spoils* et *and* plures triumphos *often triumphed* de pace *for making peace* among themselves.

IV. Vocalis brevis *a short vowel* ante mutam *before a mute*, sequente liquidâ *a liquid following*, redditur *is rendered* communis *common*; ut *as* in the words, patris *of a father*, volucris *of a bird*; Verò but longa *a long vowel* non mutatur *is not changed*, ut *as* in the words aratrum *a plough*, simulacrum *an image*.

Vocalis

Vocalis a vowel ante alteram before another vowel in eadem dictione in the same word est is ubique brevis every where short, ut as in the words Deus God, meus mine, tuus thine, pius pious.

Excipias you may except genitivos the genitive cases in ius ending in ius, habentes having secundam formam the second form or declension pronominis of a pronoun, ut as, unius of one, illius of that, &c. and some others; ubi where (or in which words); i the vowel i reperitur is found communis common, licet although in alterius in the word alterius of another, semper fit it be always brevis short; in alius in the word alius of another semper longa it is always long.

Excipiendi sunt etiam except likewise genitivi the genitive cases et and dativi the dative quintae declinationis of the fifth declension, ubi e where the vowel e inter geminum i between two i's longa fit is made long, ut as in the words faciei of a face: alioqui non otherwise not, ut as in the words, rei of a thing, spei of hope, fidei faith.

Etiam also si the syllable si in fio in the word fio to be made or done est longa is long; nisi unless e et r the letters e and r sequuntur follow simul together: ut as in fierem, fieri to made or done; jam now omnia all things fiunt are done quae which negabam I denied posse were able fieri to be done.

Dius heavenly habet hath primam syllabam the first syllable longam long, Diana the goddess Diana communem hath the first syllable common.

Interjectio Ohe the interjection ohe habet hath priorem syllabam the former syllable communem common.

Vocalis a vowel ante alteram before an other in Graecis dictionibus in Greek words, subinde now and then fit longa is made long: ut as, Dicite Pierides say o ye muses; respice Laerten have regard to Laertes.

Et and also in Graecis possessivis in Greek possessives; ut as, Aeneia nutrix Aeneas, nurse, Rhodopheus Orpheus Orpheus of Rhodope.

Omnis diphthongus every diphthong longa est is long apud

apud Latinos *with the Latins*; ut *as*, aurum gold neuter *neither*, musae of a song or songs, nisi except sequente vocali *when a vowel followeth*: ut *as*, praefere to go before, praefustus burnt at one end, praefamplius very large.

Derivativa derivatives (or words derived of others) fere commonly fortiuntur are assigned eandem quantitatem the same quantity cum primitivis with their primitives (or the words they are derived from) ut *as*, amator a lover, amicus a friend, amabilis amiable; prima brevi the first syllable being short ab amo *as being derived from the verb amo I love*.

Excipiuntur tamen except however pauca a few words quae which deducta being derived, a brevibus from short syllables, producant make long primam syllabam the first syllable; ut *as*, como to comb or adorn the hair, a coma derived from coma the hair; fomes fuel, et and fomentum an assuaging plaister a from foveo to cherish; humanus human, or humane, ab homo derived from homo a man or woman; jucundus pleasant, a from juvo to delight; jumentum a beast of burthen, a from juvo to help; junior younger, a from juvenis young; laterna a lantern, a from lateo to lie hid; lex legis a law, a from lego to read; mobilis moveable, a from moveo to move; nonus the ninth, a from novem nine; rex regis a king, regina a queen, a from rego to rule; sedes a seat, a from sedeo to sit; tegula a tile, a from tego to cover; tragula a javelin, also, a dragnet, a from traho to draw; vomer a plough share, a from vomo to cast up; vox vocis a voice, a from voco to call.

Et and contra on the other hand sunt there are some words quae which deducta though derived a longis from primitives of a long syllable, corripunt make short primam the first syllable; ut *as*, arena sand, arista the beard of corn, arundo a reed, ab derived from aere to be dry; aruspex a soothsayer, ab from ara an altar; dieax a jeerer, a from dico to speak; ditto power, a from ditto rich, disertus eloquent, a from dissero to dispute; dux ducis a leader, a from duco to lead; fides faith, a from fio to be made or done; fragor

fragor a noise or crush fragilis frail, a from frango to break
genui I have begotten, a from gigno to beget; lucerna a
candle, a from luceo to shine; nato natus to shoot out, a from
natus to be grown or sprung up; noto notas to mark, a from
notus to be known; posui I have put, a from pono to put;
potui I have been able, a from possum to be able; sopor a
sound sleep, a from sopio to lay asleep.

Et and alia nonnulla some other words ex utroque ge-
nere of either sort, quæ which relinquuntur are left ob-
servanda to be observed studiosis by the studious interle-
gendum in their reading.

Composita compound words sequuntur follow quantita-
tem the quantity simplicium of their simple words;
ut as, a from lego legis to read, comes perlego to read
through, from lego legas to send as an ambassador, allego
to alledge or accuse by messengers; from potens powerfull,
impotens weak; from solor to cheer, consolor to comfort.

Tamen however hæc brevia these words having short
syllables, enata though derived a longis from long syllables,
excipiuntur are excepted; ut as, deiero to swear a great
oath, pejero to forswear, a from juro to swear; inuba
unmarried, pronuba a bride maid, a from nubo to be
married.

Omne præteritum every preterperfect tense dissyllabum
of two syllables habet hath priorem the former syllable
longam long: ut as, legi I have read, emi I have bought,
movi I have moved.

1. Tamen yet excipias you must except the words, bibi I
drank, dedi I gave, scidi I have cut, steti I have stood, stiti
I have stayed, tuli I have borne or suffered, et and fidi, a
from findo to cleave.

2. Geminantia words that double primam the first syl-
lable præteriti of the preter-perfect tense habent have pri-
mam the first syllable brevem short, ut as, cecidi I have
fallen, a from cado to fall; cecidi I have beaten, a from
cado to beat; didici I have learned, fecelli I have deserved,
momordi I have bitten, pependi I have weighed, pupugi
I have

I have pricked, tetendi I have stretched, tetigi I have touched, totondi I have sheared, tutudi I have thumped.

SUPINUM dissyllabum a supine of two syllables habet bath priorem the former syllable longam long; ut as, visum to see, latum to bear or suffer, lotum to wash, motum to move.

Excipe except datum to give, itum to go, lotum to dawb, quitum to may or can, ratum to suppose, rutum to rush, satum to sow, situm to suffer, statum to stop, et and citum, a from cieo cieo to stir up; nam for citum, a from cio cis to make to go, quartæ of the fourth conjugation, habet bath priorem the former syllable longam long.

A Finita words ending in a producuntur are made long: ut as, ama love thou, contra against, erga towards.

Excipias except puta suppose, ita even so, quia because, postea afterwards, eja well! item also omnes casus all cases in a ending in a cujuscunque fuerint generis of whatever gender they are, numeri number, aut or declinationis declension; præter except vocativos the vocative cases a Græcis in as of Greek words ending in as: ut as, O Ænea o Æneas, O Thoma o Thomas; et and ablativum the ablative case primæ declinationis of the first declension; ut as, musa by or with a song.

Numeria nouns of number in ginta ending in ginta habent bath finalem the last syllable communem common, sed but frequentius more frequently longam long: ut as, triginta thirty.

II. Definentia words ending in b, d, t, brevia sunt are short: ut as, ab from, ad to, caput the head.

III. Definentia words ending in c, producuntur are made long: ut as, ac and, sic so, et and adverbium the adverb hic here.

Sed but duo in c two ending in c corripuntur are made short; nec neither, et and donec until.

Tria sunt there are three communia common, fac do thou, pronomen hic the pronoun hic he, et and neutrum ejus its neuter

neuter hoc, modo if so be non fit it is not ablativi casus of the ablative case.

IV. Finita e words ending in e brevia sunt are short, ut as, mare the sea, pene almost, lege read thou, scribe write thou.

Omnes voces all words quintæ inflectionis of the fifth declension in e enaing in e excipienda sunt are to be excepted : ut as, fide the ablative case of fides faith, et and die in the day, unâ cum particulis together with the particles inde natis that are derived of it : ut as, hodie to-day, quotidie daily, pridie the day before, postridie the day after : item also quare wherefore, quare for what cause, eare therefore, et and si qua sunt similia if there be any of the like sort.

Et item and also secundæ personæ singulares the second persons singular secundæ conjugationis of the second conjugation : ut as, doce teach, move move.

Etiam also monosyllaba monosyllables in e ending in e, producantur are made long ; ut as, me me, te thee, se himself or themselves ; præter except conjunctiones encliticas the enclitical conjunctions, que and, ne whether, ve or.

Quin et and moreover adverbia adverbs in e ending in e, deducta derived ab adjectivis from adjectives secundæ declinationis of the second declension habent have e the letter e longum long : ut as, pulchrè beautifully, doctè learnedly, valdè pro for validè mightily.

Quibus to which, the adverbs fermè et and serè almost accedunt are added ; tamen yet, bene well, et and male ill omninò corripuntur are always made short.

Postremò lastly, quæ such words as scribuntur are written a Græcis per n with the Greek letter n or long e, producantur are long naturâ by nature, cujuscunque fuerint casus of whatever case they are, generis gender, aut or numeri number : ut as, Lethe the river so called, Anchise a proper name, cete whales, Tempe the name of a pleasant valley in Thessaly.

V. Finita i words ending in i longa sunt are long : ut as, domini lords, magistri masters, amari to be loved.

Præter except mihi to me, tibi to thee, sibi to himself or themselves.

themselves, ubi where, ibi there, quæ which words sunt are communia common.

Verò but, nisi except, et and quasi as if, corripuntur are made short.

Cujus etiam fortis of which fort likewise sunt are dativi the dative, et and vocativi the vocative cases Graecorum of Greek words, quorum genitivus singularis, the genitive case singular of which words exit endeth in os breve in os a short termination: ut as, dativi the dative cases, Minoidi, Palladi, Philidi; vocativi the vocative cases, Alexi, Amarylli, Daphni, all proper names.

VI. Finita l words ending in l corripuntur are made short: ut as, Animal an animal, Annibal a proper name, mel honey, pugil a champion, consul a consul.

Præter except the words nil, contractum contracted a of nihil nothing, falsalt, et and sol the sun.

Et and Hebræa quædam certain Hebrew words in el ending in el: ut as, Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, the names of Angels, Daniel the name of a Prophet.

VII. Finita n words ending in n producuntur are made long: ut as, Pæan a name of Apollo, Hymen the God of marriage, quin but, Xenophon a proper name, non not, dæmon the Devil.

Excipe except forsan forsitan perhaps, an whether, tamen yet, attamen but yet veruntamen nevertheless, et and in the preposition in.

Et his and to these accedunt are added illæ voces those words quæ which patiuntur suffer Apocopen the figure Apocope: ut as, men' what me? viden' do you see? audin' do you hear? etiam also exin from henceforth, subin now and then, dein afterwards, proin therefore.

In an quoque words also ending in an a nominativis from nominative cases in a ending in a: ut as, nom. Iphigenia Ægina, accusativo in the accusative case Iphigenian, Æginan, proper names of women: Nom for in an words ending in an a nominativis from nominative cases in as ending in as producuntur are made long: ut as, nominativo in the nominative case Æneas, Mariyas; accusativo

cusativo in the accusative case Ænean, Marsyan, *proper names.*

Item *also nomina nouns in en ending in en* quorum genitivus *whose genitive case* habet *hath* inis *corrupted made short* : ut *as* carmen *a poem*, crimen *a fault*, pecten *a comb*, tibicen *a player on the flute*, make inis *in the genitive case*:

Quaedam etiam *some nouns also*, in per i *ending in* in *with an i*, ut *as*, Alexin ; et and in yn *per y ending in* yn *with a y* ; ut *as*, Ityn, *both proper names.*

Graeca etiam *Greek words also in ou ending in ou* per o *parvum with little o*, cujuscunque fuerint casus *of whatever case they be* : ut *as*, nominativo *in the nominative case* Iliou *the city Troy*, Pelion *an hill in Thessally* ; accusativo *in the accusative case*, Caucasou *the name of a mountain*, Pylon *the name of a town.*

VIII. O finita *words ending in o* communia sunt *are common* : ut *as*, dico *I say*, virgo *a virgin*, porro *moreover*. Sic *so*, docendo *in teaching*, legendo *in reading*, et alia gerundia *and other gerunds in do ending in do.*

Sed *but* obliqui casus *oblique cases in o ending in o* semper *always* producuntur *are made long* : ut *as*, dativo *in the dative case*, domino *to a lord or master*, servo *to a servant* ; ablativo *in the ablative case* ; templo *from the temple*, damno *with loss.*

E. and adverbia *adverbs derivata derived* ab *adjectivis* *from adjectives* : ut *as*, tanto *by so much*, quanto *by how much*. liquido *clearly* falso *falsely*, primo *first*, manifesto *manifestly*, &c. and *so forth*, praeter *except* sedulo *diligently*, mutuo *mutually*, crebro *frequently*, quae *which words* sunt *are communia common.*

Caeterum *but modo now or only*. et *and quomodo how*, semper *always* corripiuntur *are made short.*

Quoque *likewise*, cito *soon* ut et *as also* ambo *both*, duo *two*, ego *I*, atque *and* homo *a man or woman*, vix *leguntur producta are scarce ever read long.*

Tamen *however* monosyllab. *monosyllables in o ending in o* producuntur *are made long* : ut *as*, do *I give*, sto *I stand.*

Item

Item also Graeca Greek words per *u* with great *o*, cuiusmodi fuerint casus of whatever case they are, ut *as*, nominativo in the nominative case, Sappho, Dido; genitivo in the genitive case, Androgeo, Apollo; accusativo in the accusative case, Atho, Apollo, all proper names. Sic et and so likewise ergo (when put) pro causâ for the sake of.

IX. Finita *r* words ending in *r* corripuntur are made short: ut *as*, Caesar a proper name, per by, vir a man, uxor a wife, turtor a turtle.

Cor the heart semel legitur is once read productum long apud Ovidium in Ovid: ut *as*, molle meum cor my tender heart est is violabile to be broken or hurt levibus telis with light darts.

Etiam these words also producuntur are made long; far bread-corn, Lar an household-god, Nar the river so called, ver the spring, fur a thief, cur why; quoque also par equal to or like cum compositis with its compounds: ut *as*, compar a companion, impar unequal, dispar unlike.

Graeca etiam also Greek words in *er* ending in *er*, quae which in illis among them desinunt end in *er* in the long e before *r*: ut *as*, aër the air, crater a cup, character a mark or sign, aether the sky, soter a deliverer, praeter except pater a father, et and mater a mother, quae which apud Latinos with Latin authors habent have ultimam the last syllable brevem short.

X. Finita *s* words ending in *s* habent have pares terminations the like terminations cum numero with the number vocalium of the vowels, nempe namely, *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

1. **AS** Finita words ending in *as* producuntur are made long: ut *as*, *amas* thou lovest, *Musas* the Muses, *majestas* majesty, *bonitas* goodness.

Praeter except Graeca some Greek words, quorum genitivus singularis whose genitive case singular exit in *dos* endeth in *dos*: ut *as*, *Arcas*, *Pallas*, proper names, genitivo in the genitive case *Arcados*, *Pallados*.

Et also praeter except accusativos plurales the accusative cases plural nominum crescentium of nouns increasing : ut as, Heros heroes an hero, Phyllis Phylidos a proper name, accusativo plurali in the accusative plural, Heroas, Phyllidas.

2. Finita es words ending in es longa sunt are long : ut as, Anchises the father of Aeneas, sedes thou sittest, doces thou teachest, patres fathers.

Nomina in es nouns ending in es tertiae inflectionis of the third declension, quae which nouns corripunt make short penultimam the last syllable save one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case encreasing, excipiuntur are excepted : ut as, miles a soldier, seges standing corn, dives rich; sed but, aries a ram, abies a fir-tree, paries the wall of an house, Ceres the goddess of corn; et and pes a foot, unà cum compositis together with its compounds : ut as, bipes having two feet, tripes having three, item also praepes swift in flying a from praepeto to fly before, longa sunt are long.

Quoque also es thou art, a from sum I am, unà cum compositis together with its compounds, corripitur is made short : ut as, potes thou art able, ades thou art present, prodes thou profitest, obes thou hinderest : quibus to which penes in the power of potest may adjungi be added.

Item also neutra words of the neuter gender, et and nominativi plurales the nominative cases plural Graecorum of certain Greek words : ut as, Hippomanes a raging humour in mares, cacoëthes an ill habit, Cyclopes giants so called, Naides furies haunting rivers and fountains.

3. Finita is words ending in is brevia sunt are short : ut as, Paris a proper name, panis bread, tristis sorrowful, hilaris merry.

Excipe except obliquos casus plurales the oblique cases plural in is ending in is, qui which producuntur are made long : ut as, musis the dative or ablative case plural of musa a muse or song, mensis, a of mensa a table, dominis lords, templis temples, et and quis, pro for quibus whom.

Item

Item also producentia such words as make long penultimam the last syllable save one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing : ut as, Samnis a Samnite, Salamis an isle by Athens, genitivo in the genitive case, Samnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc add to this place quae such words as desinunt in is end in is, contracta being contracted ex eis from the diphthong eis, five Graeca whether they be Greek, five or Latina Latin, cujuscunque numeri and of whatever number aut or casus case fuerint they may be : ut as, Simois a river in Troy, Pyrois one of the horses of the sun, partis parts ; omnis all, e from the words Symoeis, Pyroeis, Parteis, omneis, being taken away.

Et item and also omnia monosyllaba all monosyllables : ut as, vis strength, lis strife ; praeter except is he, et and quis who nominativos in the nominative case, et and bis twice apud Ovidium in Ovid.

Itis to these accedunt are added secundae personae singulares the second persons singular verborum of verbs in is ending in is quorum secundae personae plurales whose second persons plural desinunt in itis end in itis, penultima the last syllable save one producta being made long ; una cum futuris together with the future tenses subjunctivi of the subjunctive (or the potential) mood in ris ending in ris : ut as, audis thou hearest, velis thou mayest be willing, dederis thou shalt give, pluraliter in the plural number, auditis, velitis, dederitis.

4. Os finita words ending in os producantur are made long : ut as, honos honour, nepos a nephew, dominos lords, servos servants.

Praeter except compos he that hath ability or power in something, impos that is unable, or not having power, et and os ossis a bone.

Et and Graeca Greek words per o parvum with little o : ut as, Delos an isle in the Aegean sea Chaos a confused heap of all things ; Pallados the genitive case of Pallas Minerva, Phyllidos the genitive case of Phyllis a proper name.

5. *Us finita words ending in us, corripuntur are made short : ut as, famulus a man servant, regius royal, tempus time, amamus we love.*

Producentia words that make long penultimam the last syllable but one genitivi crescentis of the genitive case increasing excipiuntur are excepted : ut as, salus health, tellus the earth, genitivo in the genitive case salutis, telluris.

Etiam also omnes voces all words quartae inflectionis of the fourth declension in us ending in us, sunt longae are long, praeter except nominativum the nominative et and vocativum the vocative case singulares in the singular number : ut as, genitivo singulari in the genitive case singular manûs of a hand, nominativo, accusativo, vocativo plurali in the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases plural, manus bands.

Etiam also monosyllaba monosyllables accedunt are added his to these : ut as, crus the leg from the knee to the ankle, thus frankincense, mus a mouse, sus a sow.

Et item and also Graeca Greek words per •us diphthongum ending with the diphthong ous, cujuscunque fuerint casus of whatever case they be : ut as, nominativo in the nominative case Panthus, Malampus, proper names ; genitivo in the genitive case, Sapphus, Clius, proper names, atque and nomen the name Iesus Jesus venerandum to be revered piis cunctis by all godly people.

XI. *Postremò lastly, u finita omnia all words ending in u producuntur are made long : ut as, manu the ablative case of manus a hand, genu a knee, amatu to be loved, diu a long time.*

F • I • N • I • S.

E. W. Leadbeater, Printer, Chester.

19 OC 64